

Direct/Indirect

Direction : In the following questions, a sentence has been given in **Direct/Indirect Speech**. Out of the four alternatives suggested, select the one which best expresses the same sentence in **Indirect/Direct Speech**.

1. **The trainee asked his boss, "Shall I email this letter again, Sir?"**

- (a) The trainee asked his boss politely if he shall email that letter again.
- (b) The trainee asked his boss politely if he should email that letter again, sir.
- (c) The trainee asked his boss politely if he shall email that letter again, sir.
- (d) The trainee asked his boss politely if he should email that letter again.

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 20 अगस्त, 2017 (III-पती)
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। यह वाक्य Auxiliary Verb 'Shall' से प्रारंभ हो रहा है अर्थात् प्रश्न का उत्तर 'Yes' या 'No' में मिल रहा है अतः Indirect Speech बनाते समय Reported Speech को 'if' या 'whether' से प्रारंभ करते हुए Subject (यहां 'I' को 'he' में) का प्रयोग Verb (यहां सहायक क्रिया 'shall' को 'should' में) से पहले करते हैं तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'this' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'that' में बदल देते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में Inverted Commas को हटाने के बाद Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं अपितु if/whether ही Conjunction का कार्य करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
The trainee asked his boss politely if he should email that letter again.

2. **The teachers said, "Nobody can solve the problem."**

- (a) The teacher said that nobody can solve the problem.
- (b) The teacher said that nobody should solve the problem.
- (c) The teacher said that somebody can solve the problem.
- (d) The teacher said that nobody could solve the problem.

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 21 अगस्त, 2017 (III-पती)
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है तथा इसमें Modal Auxiliary 'Can' का प्रयोग किया गया है। Indirect Speech बनाते समय इसे (Can को) 'could' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। Inverted Commas हटाकर Conjunction 'that' लगाते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher said that nobody could solve the problem.

3. **Priya advised me not to go to school the next day.**

- (a) "Don't go to school next day" Priya said to me.
- (b) "Don't go to school tomorrow" Priya said to me.
- (c) Priya said, "Will you not go to school tomorrow?"
- (d) Priya told me that, "Don't go to school tomorrow".

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 8 अगस्त, 2017 (I-पती)
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Imperative Sentence है। यहां Indirect Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग Direct Speech में परिवर्तित करने के लिए किया जाएगा। यहां Verb 'advised' को Reporting Verb 'said' में परिवर्तित करेंगे। Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त 'not' को हटाकर Verb के पूर्व 'Don't' लगाते हैं तथा दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'the next day' को निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'tomorrow' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
"Don't go to school tomorrow" Priya said to me.

4. **The accused said to the judge, "Let me meet my children before I die, sir."**

- (a) The accused requests the judge to let him meet his children before he died.
- (b) The accused requested the judge to let him meet his children before he died.
- (c) The accused begs the judge to allow him to meet his children before he dies.
- (d) The accused begged the judge to let him meet his children before he dies.

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 18 अगस्त, 2017 (I-पती)
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य में आज्ञा (order) परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट हो, तो वह Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'request' को 'requested' में बदलते हैं। Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त हुए 'Let' से चूंकि किसी अन्य व्यक्ति से काम करने की अनुमति मांगने के लिए प्रार्थना (requested) का बोध हो रहा है, अतः let का परिवर्तन 'to let' में अथवा 'let' के स्थान पर 'that' लगाकर Noun या Pronoun के साथ 'might be allowed to' लिखकर Verb की First form लगाते हैं। Pronoun 'me' को 'him' में तथा 'my' को 'his' में एवं 'I' को 'he' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
The accused requested the judge to let him meet his children before he died.

5. The spectators said, "Bravo! Good hit, Jay!"

- (a) The spectators applauded Jay for his good hit.
- (b) The spectators applauded Jay saying, bravo, good hit Jay.
- (c) The spectators applaud Jay for his good hit.
- (d) The spectators applaud Jay saying, bravo, good hit Jay.

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 17 अगस्त, 2017 (III-परी)
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence है। ऐसे वाक्यों से प्रसन्नता (joy), शोक (sorrow) या आश्चर्य (surprise) आदि का भाव प्रकट होता है। Indirect Speech बनाते समय Interjection हटा देते हैं क्योंकि इनके भाव Reporting Verb से स्पष्ट हो जाते हैं। Interjection Hurrah से Joy, Alas से Sorrow, What a तथा How से Surprise तथा Bravo से Approval का भाव प्रकट होता है। Inverted Commas को that में बदलते हुए Note of Exclamation (!) के बजाय Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं यानि Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदलते हैं। यदि वाक्य में किसी की प्रशंसा की गई है तो said को praised या applauded आदि शब्दों में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
The spectators applauded Jay for his good hit.

6. The doctor said, "Well, what can I do for you".

- (a) The doctor wanted to know what he could do for her
- (b) The doctor said that he couldn't do anything for her
- (c) The doctor asked what he couldn't do for her
- (d) The doctor wondered what he could do for her

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 5 अगस्त, 2017 (III-परी)
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। नियम है कि यदि Direct Speech में Inverted Commas के अंदर O, Well, Okay इत्यादि का प्रयोग हुआ हो, तो इसे Indirect में लुप्त कर देते हैं। वाक्य में प्रयुक्त Modal verb can को could में तथा Pronoun 'I' को 'he' तथा 'you' को 'her' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

The doctor wanted to know what he could do for her

7. The teacher said, "The Earth revolves around the sun."

- (a) The teacher said that the Earth is being revolving around the sun.
- (b) The teacher said that the Earth revolves around the sun.
- (c) The teacher said that the Earth revolved around the sun.
- (d) The teacher said that the Earth had been revolving around the sun.

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 8 अगस्त, 2017 (II-परी)
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। नियम है कि यदि Direct Speech से Universal Truth का भाव प्रकट होता है, तो Reporting Verb (यहां said) के Past Tense में होने के बावजूद भी Direct Speech या Reported Speech में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher said that the earth revolves around the sun.

8. I said to my friends, "Let us go to a picnic for a change".

- (a) I asked my friends if they would go to a picnic for a change.
- (b) I asked my friends to go to a picnic for a change.
- (c) I permitted my friends to go to a picnic for a change.
- (d) I suggested to my friends that we should go to a picnic for a change.

SS.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (TI) 8 अगस्त, 2017 (III-परी)
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। Reporting Verb को अर्थ के अनुसार Order, Request, Pray, Suggest या Advise में बदलते हैं। Auxiliary Verb 'should' को Subject (we) के बाद रखते हैं। कुछ

Imperative Sentences की Reported Speech 'let' से प्रारंभ होती है। Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हुए 'let' को 'should' तथा Object Case (us) को Nominative Case (we) में परिवर्तित करते हैं। यहां 'let' से Proposal का बोध हो रहा है जिसमें 'let' के बाद (us) आता है। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
I suggested to my friends that we should go to a picnic for a change.

9. Ram said to Rohan, "Don't run so fast."

- (a) Ram advised Rohan don't run so fast.
- (b) Ram asked Rohan why is he running so fast.
- (c) Ram requested Rohan not to run so fast.
- (d) Ram told Rohan not to run so fast.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (T-I) 9 अगस्त, 2017 (II-परी)

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य में आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट हो, तो Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ करते हैं। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'advised' में परिवर्तित करते हैं तथा Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना देते हैं। Reported Speech निषेधात्मक (negative) होने पर यानि 'do not' से प्रारंभ होने पर Indirect में Reported Speech से केवल 'Do' हटाकर 'not' के बाद 'to' Infinitive लगा देते हैं तथा Reported Speech के Vocative Case के Noun को Reporting Verb का Object (कर्म) बना देते हैं। उत्तर वाक्य में Reporting Verb 'told' के स्थान पर 'advised' अधिक उपयुक्त होता। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है। Ram told Rohan not to run so fast.

10. "Do you want some more chocolates" asked my cousin.

- (a) My cousin asked me if I want some more chocolates.
- (b) My cousin said to me if I wanted some more chocolates.
- (c) My cousin asked me that I wanted some more chocolates.
- (d) My cousin asked me whether I wanted some more chocolates.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (T-I) 9 अगस्त, 2017 (III-परी)

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में बदलते हैं। इसमें Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। इसमें प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को साधारण वाक्य (Assertive Sentence) बना देते हैं तथा प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न हटा देते हैं और उसके स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। यहां Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न है जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सकता है यानि Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां 'Do') is, are, am, was, were, do, does, did इत्यादित से प्रारंभ होने पर Indirect Speech को Connective word 'if' या 'whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं तथा उसके बाद Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
My cousin asked me whether I wanted some more chocolates.

11. My mother said to my father, "I am very busy now."

- (a) My mother told my father that I am very busy now.
- (b) My mother told my father that she is very busy then.
- (c) My mother told my father that she was very busy then.
- (d) My mother told my father that I was very busy now.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (T-I) 19 अगस्त, 2017 (III-परी)

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Declarative Sentence है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को 'told' में (क्योंकि इसके आगे इसका Object 'my father' दिया गया है) तथा Inverted Commas हटाते हुए Conjunction 'that' लगाते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun 'I' को 'She' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'am' को 'was' में एवं निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'now' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'then' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
My mother told my father that she was very busy then.

12. The visitor said, "Is your mother at home?"

- (a) The visitor asked me is my mother at home.
- (b) The visitor asked to me whether my mother was at home.
- (c) The visitor asked to me is my mother at home.
- (d) The visitor asked me whether my mother was at home.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (T-I) 21 अगस्त, 2017 (I-परी)

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में बदलते हैं परंतु Inverted Commas हटाकर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं और Direct Speech किसी सहायक अथवा मुख्य क्रिया से प्रारंभ होने पर जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में आए, Reported Speech को whether से प्रारंभ करते हैं। वाक्य में प्रयुक्त Pronoun 'your' को 'my' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'Is' को 'was' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
The visitor asked me whether my mother was at home.

13. "Ooh! what a dirty child!" said my aunt.

- (a) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly what a dirty child.
- (b) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly that the child is very dirty.
- (c) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly that the child was very dirty.
- (d) My aunt exclaimed disgustedly what a dirty child it is.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (T-I) 21 अगस्त, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence है। Indirect Speech में Reporting Verb 'said' को Reported Speech के अर्थानुसार ('said' को 'exclaimed' में) बदलते हैं। Inverted Commas को 'that' में परिवर्तित करते हैं एवं Interjections (!) का लोप कर देते हैं क्योंकि इनके भाव तो Reporting Verb से ही प्रकट हो जाते हैं। Note of Exclamation (!) के बदले Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। चूंकि यहां Inverted Commas के भीतर 'what a' का प्रयोग हुआ है और इसके पश्चात Adjective 'dirty' का प्रयोग हुआ है। अतः Indirect Speech में इसे 'very' में बदलते हैं। नियम है कि Inverted Commas के भीतर यदि 'how' या 'what' आए तो इन्हें 'great' या 'greatly' में बदलना चाहिए। How या What आने के बाद Noun आने पर उसे (how या what को) 'great' में बदलना चाहिए, परंतु, उसके बाद Adjective आने पर 'greatly' या 'very' में परिवर्तित करना चाहिए। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
My aunt exclaimed disgustedly that the child was very dirty.

14. My father said to the stranger, "Where do you live?"

- (a) My father asked the stranger where he lives.
- (b) My father asked the stranger where he has been living.
- (c) My father asked where he lives to the stranger.
- (d) My father asked the stranger where he lived.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (T-I) 20 अगस्त, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। इसे Indirect speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर connective 'that' के बजाय Question word (यहां 'where') का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में बदल देते हैं, तत्पश्चात यहां से 'do' हटाकर Assertive Sentence बना लेते हैं। Reported Speech जो कि Simple Present Tense में है, से 'do' को हटाते हुए Present Simple Question बनाते हैं, तत्पश्चात Verb 'live' को Past Indefinite Tense (यहां 'lived') में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
My father asked the stranger where he lived.

15. My father says, "Prices are shooting up alarmingly."

- (a) My father says that prices shoot up alarmingly.
- (b) My father says that the price was shooting up alarmingly.
- (c) My father says that prices shot up alarmingly.
- (d) My father said that the prices were shooting up alarmingly.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्नातक स्तरीय (T-I) 22 अगस्त, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (*)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। इसकी Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए सर्वप्रथम Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। यहां Reporting Verb चूंकि Present Tense में है इसलिए Indirect Speech में इसमें कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा। नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Present या Future Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech की Verb के Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा। कर्मचारी चयन आयोग (SSC) द्वारा दिया गया उत्तर विकल्प (d) सही नहीं प्रतीत होता है। सही उत्तर होगा-
My father says that prices are shooting up alarmingly.

16. "I know her well" said Manisha.

- (a) Manisha said that she knew her well.
- (b) Manisha said if she knows her well.
- (c) Manisha said that she knows her
- (d) Manisha says that she knew her well.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन CHSL (T-I) 4 मार्च, 2018 (I-पती)

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Present Indefinite Tense का Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए चूंकि Reporting Verb 'said' के आगे कोई Object नहीं है इसलिए इसे ज्यों का त्यों रख देते हैं। Inverted Commas को हटाकर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Present Indefinite Tense में प्रयुक्त Verb 'know' को Past Indefinite Tense के Verb 'knew' में बदलते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'she' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
Manisha said that she knew her well.

17. Rohan said, "I am going."

- (a) Rohan had said he is gone.
- (b) Rohan is going.
- (c) Rohan said that he is gone.
- (d) Rohan said that he was going.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन CHSL (T-I) 6 मार्च, 2018 (I-परी)

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (Present Continuous Tense) है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को ज्यों का त्यों रहने देते हैं क्योंकि इसके आगे कोई भी Object नहीं दिया गया है। Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में बदलते हैं तथा 'am going' (Present Continuous Tense) को 'was going' (Past Continuous Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
Rohan said that he was going.

18. Sita said, "Will he listen to such a man?"

- (a) Sita said would we listen to such a man.
- (b) Sita ask if he would listen to such a man.
- (c) Sita said would I listen to such a man.
- (d) Sita asked whether he would listen to such a man.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन CHSL (T-I) 8 मार्च, 2018 (I-परी)

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में परिवर्तित करते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए प्रश्नवाचक को साधारण वाक्य (Assertive Sentence) बना देते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) को हटाकर Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech

के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। चूंकि Reported Speech वाले भाग से ऐसे प्रश्न का भाव स्पष्ट हो रहा है जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सकता है अर्थात् Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया यथा Is, Are, Am, Was, Were, Do, Does, Did, Shall, Will, Has, Have, Had (यहां 'Will') आदि से प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect Speech को Connective word 'if' या 'whether' (यहां 'whether') से प्रारंभ करते हैं। इसके बाद Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। यहां 'will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
She asked whether he would listen to such a man.

19. He said to her, "Is your name Anjali?"

- (a) He asked her whether her name was Anjali.
- (b) He inquire about her name being Anjali.
- (c) He inquired to her, was not her name Anjali.
- (d) He asked whether her name is not Anjali.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन CHSL (T-I) 14 मार्च, 2018 (I-परी)

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदलते हैं एवं Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को साधारण वाक्य (Assertive Sentence) बना देते हैं तथा प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) हटाकर Full Stop (.) लगा देते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। चूंकि इस वाक्य से ऐसा भाव प्रकट हो रहा है जिसका इसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सकता है यानि Reported Speech सहायक क्रिया 'Is' से प्रारंभ हुई है अतः Indirect Speech Connective Word 'whether' से प्रारंभ होगी तथा उसके बाद Subject लगाकर पुनः Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'your' को 'her' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'is' को 'was' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
He asked her whether her name was Anjali.

20. "Do you really come from Spain?" said the Queen.

- (a) The Queen asked did he really came from Spain.
- (b) The Queen enquired about his country.
- (c) The Queen asked whether he really came from Spain.
- (d) The Queen ask which country he is from.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन CHSL (T-I) 11 मार्च, 2018 (I-परी)

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में बदल देते हैं। ऐसे वाक्य में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। Indirect बनाते समय प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को साधारण वाक्य (Assertive Sentence) में बदल देते हैं तथा प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full Stop (.) लगाते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार बदल देते हैं। चूंकि इस वाक्य से ऐसा भाव प्रकट हो रहा है जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सकता है यानि Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां 'Do') यथा Is, Are, Am, Was, Were, Do, Does, Did, Shall, Will, Has, Have, Had, Can, May से प्रारंभ होने पर Indirect Speech को Connective word 'whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं तथा उसके बाद Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। चूंकि यह वाक्य Reported Speech 'Do' से प्रारंभ हुआ है और इसके बाद 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं हुआ है, इसलिए Indirect बनाते समय इनको हटाकर मुख्य क्रिया (यहां 'come') को Simple Past Tense (यहां 'came') में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The Queen asked whether he really came from Spain.

21. I said to my friend, "Good Morning. Let us go for a walk today."

- I told good morning to my friend, and asked to go for a walk that day.
- I wished my friend good morning and proposed that we should go for a walk that day.
- I wished my friend good morning and proposed that they should go for a walk that day.
- I told good morning to my friend and suggested to go for a walk today.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ट्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य में आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें कर्ता (subject) 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए निम्नवत परिवर्तन करते हैं। यहां वाक्य में 'Let' के प्रयोग से प्रस्ताव (proposal) का बोध होता है, अतः साधारण वाक्य में 'let' के साथ 'us' का भी प्रयोग होता है। ऐसे वाक्य की Reporting Verb 'said' को 'proposed' (एवं 'wished') में बदलते हैं। Inverted Commas को Conjunction 'that' में बदलते हैं

तथा Objective Case (us) को Nominative Case (we) में Reporting Verb के Subject के Person के अनुसार बदलते हैं। 'Let' को 'should' में बदलकर इसे 'we' के बाद लिखते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'today' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'that day' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

I wished my friend good morning and proposed that we should go for a walk that day.

22. Akhil said to his friend, "Look out! There is a snake behind."

- Akhil told her friend to look out as there was a snake behind him.
- Akhil exclaimed to his friend with surprise that there was a snake behind him.
- Seeing a snake behind him, Akhil asked his friend to look out.
- Akhil warned his friend that there was a snake behind him.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ट्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence है। ऐसे वाक्यों से प्रसन्नता (joy), शोक (sorrow) अथवा आश्चर्य (surprise) आदि भाव प्रकट होते हैं। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Interjections (!) को समाप्त कर देते हैं क्योंकि इनके भाव तो Reporting Verb से ही स्पष्ट हो जाते हैं। Inverted Commas को हटाकर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Note of Exclamation (!) के स्थान पर Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं यानि Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence की बदल देते हैं। Person एवं Tense का परिवर्तन Assertive Sentence की भांति होता है। Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'warned' में बदल देते हैं। सहायक क्रिया 'is' (Present Tense) को 'was' (Past Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

Akhil warned his friend that there was a snake behind him.

23. "Keshav made this mess. Let him clear it up", said his father:

- Keshav's father said that Keshav had made the mess and proposed that he clear it up.
- Keshav's father said that Keshav had made that mess and that he was to clear it.
- Keshav's father said that Keshav had made the mess and suggested that he clear it.
- Keshav's father said that Keshav had made the mess and that he should clear it.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ट्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) अथवा प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reporting Verb 'said' को 'said' ही रहने देते हैं तथा Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त 'made' (Past Indefinite Tense) को नियमानुसार 'had made' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं तथा Objective Case (यहां 'him') को Nominative Case (यहां 'he') में Reporting Verb के Subject के Person के अनुसार बदलते हैं। 'Let' को 'should' में बदलते हैं और इसे 'he' के पश्चात् लिखते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर होगा।

'Let' को 'should' में बदलना चाहिए, अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर होना चाहिए।

Keshav's father said that Keshav had made that mess and that he should clear it.

यद्यपि कि कर्मचारी चयन आयोग (SSC) ने अपने मूल एवं संशोधित उत्तर-पत्रक दोनों में ही इस प्रश्न का सही उत्तर विकल्प (b) को माना है। परंतु अंग्रेजी व्याकरण के गहन अध्ययन के आधार पर इसका सही उत्तर विकल्प (d) को माना जा रहा है।

24. The teacher said to Rakesh, "Congratulations! Wish you success in life."

- (a) The teacher congratulated Rakesh and wished him success in life.
- (b) The teacher wishes congratulation and a very success in life Rakesh.
- (c) The teacher said congratulation to Rakesh and wished him success in life.
- (d) The teacher congratulation Rakesh him success in life.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Optative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'wished' में बदल देते हैं तथा वाक्य को Assertive Sentence में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं तथा Interjection के चिह्न (!) को हटा देते हैं। Objective Case 'you' को 'him' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
The teacher congratulated Rakesh and wished him success in life.

25. Shreya said "You guys may go, I am busy."

- (a) Shreya said that she was busy and asked us to go.
- (b) Shreya was busy so she asked us to go.
- (c) Shreya said "You go I am busy".
- (d) Shreya being busy asked us to go.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' लगाते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun 'I' को Reporting Verb के Person के अनुसार 'she' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। सहायक क्रिया 'am' (Present Tense) को 'was' (Past Tense) में बदल देते हैं। Objective Case 'you' को 'us' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

Shreya said that she was busy and asked us to go.

26. "Do you suppose you know better than your own mother?" his father jeered angrily.

- (a) His angry father jeered and asked if he supposed he knows better than his own mother.
- (b) His angry father jeered and asked him if he supposed he knew better than his own mother.
- (c) His angry father jeered and asked him if he supposed he knows better than his mother.
- (d) His angry father jeered and asked him did he supposed he knew better than his own mother.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'enquired' में बदल देते हैं। इसमें Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को Assertive Sentence में बदल देते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग किया जाता है। Reported Speech के Pronoun तथा Verb एवं अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। यहां Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न है जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सकता है यानि Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां 'do') से प्रारंभ हुई है, तो Indirect speech में Connective Word 'if' का

प्रयोग करते हैं, तत्पश्चात् Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। नियम है कि यदि Reported Speech सहायक क्रिया 'Do' से प्रारंभ हो, तो उसकी मुख्य क्रिया को Simple Past Tense में बदल देते हैं। यहां Pronoun 'you' को 'he' में, 'suppose' को 'supposed' में तथा Verb 'know', (Present Tense) को 'knew' (Past Tense) में तथा Pronoun 'your' को 'his' में बदल देते हैं अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
His angry father jeered and asked him if he supposed he knew better than his own mother.

27. The mother said, "well done son, I am proud of you."

- (a) The mother appreciated her son saying that he had done well and that she was proud of him.
- (b) The mother told her son that she was proud of him as he had done well.
- (c) The mother said to her son that she was proud of him for doing very well.
- (d) The mother said her son had done well and that she was proud of him.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए भाव के अनुसार Reporting Verb 'said' को 'appreciated' में बदल देते हैं तथा Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। 'done' (Past Indefinite Tense) को 'had done' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को Reporting Verb के Person के अनुसार 'she' में बदलते हुए Present Tense की सहायक क्रिया 'am' को 'was' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। Pronoun 'you' को 'him' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
The mother appreciated her son saying that he had done well and that she was proud of him.

28. He said "Let Parth come with us, mother. I'll take care of him."

- (a) He requested his mother to let Parth come with him as he will take care of him.
- (b) He informed his mother to let Parth come with her as he would take care of him.
- (c) He asked his mother to let Parth come with them as he would take care of him.
- (d) He told to his mother let Parth come with us as he would take care of him.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) अथवा प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य 'Finite Verb' से प्रारंभ होता है। इस वाक्य से 'प्रार्थना' (request) का भाव प्रकट हो रहा है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Inverted Commas को हटा देते हैं। Indirect Speech में 'let' को 'to let' में बदल देते हैं अथवा 'let' के स्थान पर 'that' लगाकर Noun या Pronoun के साथ 'might be allowed to' लिखकर Verb की First Form का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'us' को 'them' में बदलते हैं तथा 'I' को 'he' में एवं सहायक क्रिया 'will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

He asked his mother to let Parth come with them as he would take care of him.

29. "I've worked for you for five years," man said to them, "What about giving me a raise?"

- (a) The man said that he has worked for him for five year. He proposed that he may be given a raise.
- (b) The man said that he had worked for him for five years. He advised him to give him a raise.
- (c) The man said that he had worked for him for five years. He suggested that he should give him a raise.
- (d) The man said that he had worked for them for five years and asked about giving him a raise.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती) उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में एवं 'have worked' (Present Perfect Tense) को 'had worked' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं। Pronoun 'you' को 'them' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं तथा 'me' को 'him' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
The man said that he had worked for them for five years and asked about giving him a raise.

30. I told Reema, "I've been ill, but I'm better now, thanks for asking."

- (a) I told Reema that I had been ill, but was better now, and thanks to her for asking.
- (b) I told Reema that I have ill, but was better now, and said thanks her for asking.
- (c) I told Reema that I have been ill, but am better then, and thanked her for asking.
- (d) I told Reema that I had been ill, but was better now, and thanked her for asking.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। 'have been' (Present Perfect Tense) को 'had been' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं तथा सहायक क्रिया 'am' (Present Tense) को 'was' (Past Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। यहां निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'now' में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है (यानि 'now' को 'then' में, नहीं बदलते हैं)। इसके लिए नियम है कि यदि this, here और now आदि किसी ऐसी वस्तु, स्थान या समय की ओर संकेत है, जो कहते समय वक्ता के समक्ष उपस्थित हो, तो Indirect Speech बनाते समय उसमें कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। 'thanks' को 'thanked' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

I told Reema that I had been ill, but was better now, and thanked her for asking.

31. "What time does the train arrive?" she asked.

- (a) She enquired at what time the train arrived.
- (b) She asked about the train.
- (c) When will the train arrive she asked.
- (d) She said when does the train arrive.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' या 'asked' को 'enquired' में बदलते हैं। Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य (Interrogative Sentence) को साधारण वाक्य (Assertive Sentence) बना देते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग किया जाता है। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार

बदलते हैं। चूंकि यहां Reported Speech प्रश्नसूचक शब्द 'What' से प्रारंभ हुई है अतः इसे ही Connective Word बना देते हैं। इसके बाद Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। Verb 'does arrive' को 'arrived' में बदल देते हैं अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

She enquired at what time the train arrived.

32. He said, "I must work hard".

- (a) He told him to work hard.
- (b) He was going to work hard.
- (c) He said that he had to work hard.
- (d) He said I must be working hard.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को यथावत रखते हैं। Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Past Tense में है, तो Reported Speech में आने वाले 'can' को 'could' में तथा 'may' को 'might' में बदल देते हैं। परंतु 'must', 'ought', 'could', 'would', 'might', 'used to' आदि में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। कुछ दशाओं में 'must' को 'had to' में भी बदला जाता है। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में तथा 'must' को 'had to' में बदल देते हैं अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

He said that he had to work hard.

33. He said, "My sister is writing letter to my unde."

- (a) He said that his sister was writing letter to his uncle.
- (b) He said that her sister is writing a letter to uncle.
- (c) He told that his sister is writing letter to his uncle.
- (d) He said to me that his sister is writing a letter.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'my' को 'his' में तथा 'is writing' (Present Continuous Tense) को 'was writing' (Past Continuous Tense) में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

He said that his sister was writing letter to his uncle.

34. He said to me, "I have told you not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand."

- (a) He reprimanded me that he had told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.
- (b) He asked me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.
- (c) He told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.
- (d) He reminded me that he had told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेटेग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। चूंकि Reporting Verb 'said' के आगे Object 'me' है इसलिए 'said' को 'reminded' में बदलते हैं। Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में बदल देते हैं तथा 'have' (Present Tense) को 'had' (Past Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। Pronoun 'you' को 'me' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
 He reminded me that he had told me not to touch any electrical switches with wet hand.

35. He said, "Let us wait for him at the restaurant."

- (a) He ordered that they should wait for him at the restaurant.
- (b) He said that they should wait for him at the restaurant.
- (c) He proposed that they should wait for him at the restaurant.
- (d) They should wait for him at the restaurant he ordered.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेटेग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। इस वाक्य से प्रस्ताव (proposal) का भाव प्रकट होता है। ऐसे वाक्य में 'let' के साथ 'us' का भी प्रयोग होता है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting verb 'said' को 'proposed' में बदलते हैं। Inverted Commas को हटाकर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Objective Case (us) को Nominative Case (we या they) में Reporting Verb के Subject के Person के अनुसार बदलते हैं। 'Let' को 'should' में बदलते हैं तथा इसे 'they' के बाद लिखते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
 He proposed that they should wait for him at the restaurant.

36. He said to Rama, "Come with me"

- (a) He asked Rama to go with him.
- (b) He pleaded Rama to go with him.
- (c) He said Rama to come with him.
- (d) Rama come with me he said.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेटेग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'asked' में बदलते हैं तथा 'Reported Speech' के Verb के पूर्व 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना देते हैं। Verb 'come' को 'go' में बदलते हैं तथा Objective Case 'me' को 'him' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
 He asked Rama to go with him.

37. He said, "I am going to fetch a cot."

- (a) He requested that he was going to fetch a cot.
- (b) He will fetch a cot he said.
- (c) He said that he was going to fetch a cot.
- (d) He will be fetching a cot he said.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेटेग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (Present Continuous Tense) है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में बदलते हुए 'am going' (Present Continuous Tense) को 'was going' (Past Continuous Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
 He said that he was going to fetch a cot.

38. Rohit said, "I came here yesterday"

- (a) Rohit said that he went that place.
- (b) Rohit said that he went there yesterday.
- (c) Rohit said that he went there the previous day.
- (d) Rohit said that he was there the previous day.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेटेग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-पती)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas को 'that' में बदलते हैं तथा Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में और Verb 'came' को 'went' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्दों 'here' एवं 'yesterday' को दूरी-सूचक शब्दों क्रमशः 'there' एवं 'the previous day' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Rohit said that he went there the previous day.

39. Ajay said, "Suman must go tomorrow".

- (a) Ajay said that Suman would have to go the following day.
- (b) Ajay said that Suman would have to go tomorrow.
- (c) Ajay said that Suman must go yesterday.
- (d) Ajay said that Suman is going tomorrow.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-परी)
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence में है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा Auxiliary Verb 'must' को 'would have to' में तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'yesterday' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'the following day' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। जबकि नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Past Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech में आने वाले must, ought, could, would, used to में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

Ajay said that Suman would have to go the following day.

40. Manu said, "I am very busy now".

- (a) Manu says that he is very busy then.
- (b) Manu said that he is very busy now.
- (c) Manu said that he was very busy then.
- (d) Manu said that he was very busy now.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (II-परी)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas को हटाकर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में बदलते हैं। Verb 'am' (Present Tense) को 'was' (Past Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'now' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'then' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Manu said that he was very busy then.

41. Tripti said to me, "I'm going shopping. Can I get you something"?

- (a) Tripti said she was going shopping and said to me if I wanted something.
- (b) Tripti said she was going shopping and asked if I wanted something.
- (c) Tripti said she was going shopping and asked if she could get me something.
- (d) Tripti said she is going shopping and asked if she could get me something.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-परी)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। इस वाक्य को Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Pronoun 'I' को 'She' में तथा Auxiliary Verb 'am' को 'was' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदलते हुए 'if' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Auxiliary Verb 'can' को 'could' में तथा Pronoun 'I' को 'She' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Tripti said she was going shopping and asked if she could get me something.

42. Atul informed his friend that he could make use of his bike while he was away.

- (a) Atul said to his friend, "You will make use of my bike while I was away".
- (b) Atul said to his friend, "Use my bike while I go away".
- (c) Atul said to his friend, "You can make use of my bike while I am away".
- (d) Atul asked his friend, "Will you make use of my bike while I am away".

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-परी)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect से Direct Speech बनाने के लिए Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग किया जाता है। Conjunction 'that' हटाकर Inverted Commas का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'he' को 'you' में तथा Auxiliary Verb 'could' को 'can' में बदल देते हैं। Possessive Pronoun 'his' को 'my' में तथा 'he' को 'I' में एवं सहायक क्रिया 'was' को 'am' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Atul said to his friend, "You can make use of my bike while I am away."

43. "Don't do this at home", the teacher told the students.

- (a) "You should not be doing this at home" said the teacher.
- (b) The teacher advised the students not to do that at home.
- (c) The teacher scolded students for doing it at home.
- (d) The teacher told students that it was risky to be done at home.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती) उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, तो वह Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'Advice' होने पर 'Advised' में बदलते हैं तथा Reported Speech में से केवल 'do' हटाकर 'not' के बाद Infinitive 'to' का प्रयोग करते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'this' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'that' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher advised the students not to do that at home.

44. The captain said to his soldiers, "Do not be afraid of the enemy. Face them bravely".

- (a) The captain ordered his soldiers to not be afraid of the enemy and that they had to be faced bravely.
- (b) The captain asked his soldiers to not be afraid of the enemy but they should be faced bravely.
- (c) The captain advised his soldiers not to be afraid of the enemy but to face them bravely.
- (d) The captain told his soldiers not to be afraid of the enemy and they had faced them bravely.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती) उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) अथवा प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। जब Reported Speech निषेधात्मक (Negative) हो यानि 'Do not' से प्रारंभ हो, तो इसे दो प्रकार से बदला जा सकता है-

(a) Reporting Verb 'said' को 'forbade' में बदलते हैं तथा Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त हुए 'Do not' को हटाकर Verb से पूर्व 'to' लगा देते हैं।

(b) Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'advised' में बदलते हुए Reported Speech में से केवल 'do' हटाते हैं तथा 'not' के बाद Infinitive 'to' का प्रयोग करते हैं। इस वाक्य में दूसरी विधि का प्रयोग उचित होगा। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The captain advised his soldiers not to be afraid of the enemy but to face them bravely.

45. Ashish said to Ashima, "I'll return the book after I have read it".

- (a) Ashish told Ashima that he will return the book after he has read it.
- (b) Ashish told Ashima that he would return the book after he has read it.
- (c) Ashish told Ashima that he will return the book after he read it.
- (d) Ashish told Ashima that he would return the book after he had read it.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती) उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए चूंकि Reporting Verb 'said' Past Tense में है तथा इसके आगे Object 'Ashima' के रूप में है अतः 'said' को 'told' में बदल देते हैं तथा Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech के रूप में प्रयुक्त सहायक क्रिया 'will' को Reporting Verb Past Tense में होने के कारण 'would' में बदल देते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में तथा Auxiliary Verb 'have' (Present Tense) को 'had' (Past Tense) में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Ashish told Ashima that he would return the book after he had read it.

46. Rohan said to his assistant, "Did you discuss this matter with the manager"?

- (a) Rohan asked his assistant whether he discussed that matter with the manager
- (b) Rohan asked his assistant if you have discussed that matter with the manager
- (c) Rohan asked his assistant if he had discussed that matter with the manager.
- (d) Rohan asked his assistant whether he has discussed that matter with the manager

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती) उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदल देते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्यों में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। ऐसे वाक्य को Assertive Sentence (साम्प्रदायिक वाक्य) बना देते हैं तथा प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) को Full stop (.) में बदल देते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। यहां Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न है जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा रहा है यानी Reported Speech Auxiliary Verb 'did' से प्रारंभ हुई है इसलिए Indirect Speech को Connective word 'if' से प्रारंभ करते हैं, तत्पश्चात् Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। नियम है कि यदि Reported Speech में Auxiliary Verb 'Did' हो, तो इसे हटाकर मुख्य क्रिया (यहां 'discuss') को Past Perfect Tense (यहां 'had discuss' में) में बदल देते हैं। Pronoun 'you' को 'he' में परिवर्तित करते हुए निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'this' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'that' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Rohan asked his assistant if he had discussed that matter with the manager

47. Yogesh said to his boss, "Please allow me to do the presentation".

- (a) Yogesh requested his boss to allow him to do the presentation.
- (b) Yogesh requested his boss to please allow him to do the presentation.
- (c) Yogesh requested his boss to let him to do the presentation.
- (d) Yogesh said to his boss to please allow him to do the presentation.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-परी)
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य में आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना का भाव प्रकट हो रहा हो, तो वह Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार यदि 'order' हो तो ordered, commanded में, advice हो, तो advised या urged में request हो, तो requested इत्यादि में बदलते हुए Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना देते हैं तथा Reported Speech में Sir, Please, Kindly आदि शब्दों को Indirect Speech में हटा देते हैं। यहां Reporting Verb 'said' को requested में बदल देते हैं तथा Pronoun 'me' को 'him' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

Yogesh requested his boss to allow him to do the presentation.

48. She asked me, "How is your sister"?

- (a) She asked me how was my sister.
- (b) She asked him how my sister is.
- (c) She asked how sister was.
- (d) She asked me how my sister was.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-परी)
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Reported Speech के प्रश्नसूचक शब्द 'How' को 'connective' के रूप में प्रयोग करते हैं। Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। Question Word 'How' के पश्चात् Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। नियम है कि यदि Reported Speech प्रश्नसूचक शब्द (What, Who, Which, Why, How आदि) से प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect Speech में कोई अन्य Connective नहीं लगाना चाहिए। ये शब्द स्वयं ही Connective का कार्य करते हैं। Pronoun 'your' को 'my' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'is' को Interrogative बनाकर 'was' में बदलते हुए प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) हटाकर पूर्ण विराम (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

She asked me how my sister was.

49. My cousin said, "I will be here again tomorrow".

- (a) My cousin said that he would be here again tomorrow.
- (b) My cousin said that he would be there again the next day.
- (c) My cousin said that he would be here again the next day.
- (d) My cousin said that I will be here again tomorrow.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-परी)
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Past Tense (भूतकाल) में हो, तो Reported Speech में आने वाले 'shall' को 'should' में तथा 'will' को 'would' में बदल देते हैं तथा Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' तथा 'will' को 'would' में बदलते हुए निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'here' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'there' में एवं 'tomorrow' को 'the next day' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

My cousin said that he would be there again the next day.

50. Niharika said to the teacher, "Could you please repeat the question"?

- (a) Niharika requested the teacher whether she could please repeat the question.
- (b) Niharika asked the teacher whether, if she could repeat the question.
- (c) Niharika requested the teacher to repeat the question.
- (d) Niharika asked the teacher, if please she could repeat the question.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 13 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, तो वह Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। कुछ Imperative Sentences देखने में Interrogative के समान लगते हैं परंतु ये वास्तव में Interrogative नहीं होते हैं। ये Imperative ही होते हैं क्योंकि इनसे विनम्रतापूर्वक प्रार्थना का भाव प्रकट होता है। ऐसे वाक्यों को Indirect बनाते समय इनके Reporting Verbs को वाक्य के आशय के अनुसार बदल देते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार यदि 'request' हो तो 'requested' में बदलते हैं तथा Reported Speech के Verb (यहां 'repeat') के पूर्व 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
Niharika requested the teacher to repeat the question.

51. 'Where are you going?' said his mother.

- (a) Mother said where I was going.
- (b) Mother told where I was going.
- (c) Mother enquired where I was going.
- (d) Mother asked where I am going.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। ऐसे वाक्यों का Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए सर्वप्रथम Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' या 'enquired of' में बदलते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को सधारण वाक्य (Assertive) बनाते हुए प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर पूर्ण विराम (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार

बदलते हैं। यदि Reported Speech प्रश्नसूचक शब्द (यहां 'where') से प्रारंभ हो रहा हो, तो Indirect Speech में कोई अन्य Connective नहीं लगाते हैं। यह शब्द ही स्वयं Connective का कार्य करते हैं। इसके बाद Subject लगाते हुए Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'you' को 'I' में तथा Auxiliary verb 'are' (Present Tense) को 'was' (Past Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
Mother enquired where I was going.

52. 'What a sight to behold!' said the painter.

- (a) The painter said it is a beauty to behold.
- (b) The painter exclaimed that it was a sight to behold.
- (c) The painter said it was a sight to behold.
- (d) The painter exclaimed that what a sight to behold.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनेग्रामर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence है। ऐसे वाक्यों से प्रसन्नता (joy), शोक (sorrow) अथवा आश्चर्य (surprise) आदि का भाव प्रकट होता है। Interjections (विस्मयादिबोधक शब्द) को समाप्त कर देते हैं क्योंकि इनके भाव तो Reporting Verb से स्पष्ट हो जाते हैं। Interjection Hurrah से joy, Alas से sorrow, what a तथा How से surprise तथा Bravo से approval का भाव प्रकट होता है। Indirect Speech बनाते समय Inverted Commas को 'that' में बदल देते हैं तथा Note of Exclamation (!) के स्थान पर Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं यानि Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदल देते हैं। Person एवं Tense का परिवर्तन Assertive Sentence की भांति होता है। नियम है जब Exclamatory Sentence 'what a' या 'how' से प्रारंभ हो, तो इनके द्वारा अधिकृता का भाव प्रकट होता है। ऐसी स्थिति में इन शब्दों के स्थान पर 'very' या 'great' आदि शब्द लगाते हैं। 'What a' या 'How' के बाद यदि Noun आता है तो उसे (What a या How) को 'great' में बदलते हैं परंतु उसके बाद Adjective आने पर उसे 'very' में बदल देते हैं तथा Reporting Verb 'said' को 'Exclaimed' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

The painter exclaimed that it was a sight to behold. यद्यपि कर्मचारी चयन आयोग ने अपने उत्तर विकल्प (b) में 'was a' के पश्चात शब्द 'great' का प्रयोग नहीं किया है लेकिन नियमानुसार 'great' का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।

53. "What time does the train arrive?" she asked.

- (a) She enquired at what time the train arrived.
- (b) She asked about the train.
- (c) When will the train arrive she asked.
- (d) She said when does the train arrive.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'asked' को 'enquired' में बदल देते हैं तथा Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त 'what' को ही Connective के रूप में प्रयोग करते हैं। इसमें Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं एवं Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। Interrogative Word (यहां 'what') के पश्चात Subject लगाकर फिर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
She enquired at what time the train arrived.

54. "Have you got a computer?"

- (a) Where is your computer?
- (b) Do you have a computer?
- (c) He wanted to know about the computer.
- (d) He wanted to know whether you had a computer.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए यहां Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। नियम है कि जब Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सके यानि Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया जैसे- Is, are, am, has, have, had, do, does, did, was, were, shall, will आदि से प्रारंभ हुई हो, तो Indirect Speech को Connective Word 'if' या 'whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं तत्पश्चात Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
He wanted to know whether you had a computer.

55. "Did you come by train?"

- (a) Have you come by train?
- (b) When did the train come?
- (c) He enquired whether I had come by train.
- (d) He enquired about my train.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। नियम है कि यदि Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सके अर्थात् Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया यथा- Is, are, am, was, were, has, have, had, do, does, did, shall, will से शुरू हुई हो, तो Indirect Speech को Connective Word 'if' या 'whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं तथा उसके बाद Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है। Reported Verb के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। यदि Reported Speech में 'did' सहायक क्रिया हो, तो इसे हटाकर मुख्य क्रिया (यहां 'come') को Past Perfect Tense (had come) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
He enquired whether I had come by train.

56. Tom said "I was playing cricket".

- (a) Tom said, who was playing cricket?
- (b) Tom was playing cricket.
- (c) Tom said that he had been playing cricket.
- (d) Tom said he was playing cricket.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। ऐसे वाक्यों से किसी कथन (Statement) का भाव प्रकट होता है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं चूंकि Reported Speech का Tense (काल) Past Continuous Tense है। अतः Indirect Speech में नियमानुसार इसे Past Perfect Continuous Tense में बदलते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में तथा 'was playing' (Past Continuous Tense) को 'had been playing' (Past Perfect Continuous Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
Tom said that he had been playing cricket.

57. My mother said "God is everywhere".

- (a) My mother said that God is everywhere.
- (b) My mother has said that God is everywhere.
- (c) My mother said God is everywhere.
- (d) My mother said that God was everywhere.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb के Past Tense में होते हुए भी Reported Speech के Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। Inverted commas को हटाकर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। वाक्य से सदा सत्य रहने वाली बात (Universal Truth) का भाव प्रकट हो रहा है। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
My mother said that God is everywhere.

58. He said, "Where have you been lately?"

- (a) He said where were he lately.
- (b) He told him where was he lately.
- (c) He asked him where he was lately.
- (d) He asked him where he had been lately.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं तथा Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं और प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। Reported Speech के Question Word 'where' Indirect Speech में Connective बना देते हैं तथा इसके बाद Subject तथा Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। Interrogative Verb Form (यहां 'have you been') को Assertive Verb Form ('he had been') में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
He asked him where he had been lately.

59. "She has a high temperature." Mother said to her brother:

- (a) Mother told her brother that she had a high temperature.

(b) Mother said to brother she was having a high temperature.

(c) Mother said to brother she will have high temperature.

(d) Mother said to her brother that she had been having high temperature.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए चूंकि Reporting Verb 'said to' के आगे Object 'her brother' दिया गया है, इसलिए 'said to' को 'told' में बदल देते हैं तथा Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त सहायक क्रिया 'has' (Present Tense) को 'had' (Past Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। Inverted Commas को हटाकर Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'she' को यथावत रखते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
Mother told her brother that she had a high temperature.

60. "You should do what your heart wants," she told him.

- (a) She told him that he should do what his heart wants.
- (b) She advised him to do what his heart wanted.
- (c) She asked him to do what he want.
- (d) She said that he should do what his heart wants.

S.S.C. ऑनलाइन स्टेनोग्राफर ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी' 14 सितंबर, 2017 (I-पती)

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट होता है, तो वह वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार (यहां 'advice' है तो 'advised' में) बदलते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में Subject 'you' छिपा रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' लगाकर Infinitive बना देते हैं। Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त Pronoun 'your' को 'his' में तथा Verb 'wants' (Present Tense) को 'wanted' (Past Tense) में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
She advised him to do what his heart wanted.

61. "Hurrah! said the girls, we have won the match by an inning."

- (a) The girls exclaimed happily that they has won the match by an inning.
- (b) The girls exclaimed happily that they had won the match by an inning.
- (c) The girls exclaimed happily that they have won the match by an inning.
- (d) The girls exclaimed happily that they would have won the match by an inning.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Narration में है। यह Exclamatory Sentence है। इससे सामान्यतः खुशी (joy), विषाद (sorrow), क्रोध (anger), घृणा (contempt), आश्चर्य (surprise), प्रशंसा (admiration), पश्चाताप (regret) आदि मनोविकार व्यक्त किए जाते हैं। ऐसे वाक्य के आरंभ में कोई Interjection तथा अंत में Note of Exclamation (!) प्रयुक्त होता है। Indirect बनाते समय इसमें अर्थ के अनुसार Reporting Verb का परिवर्तन होता है। Reporting Verb को अर्थ के अनुसार Exclaimed with joy/sorrow/surprise/anger/contempt/regret/applause आदि में बदला जाता है। Inverted commas (" ") को 'that' में बदल दिया जाता है। Ah! Oh! Alas! इत्यादि शब्दों को हटा दिया जाता है। Note of Exclamation (!) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग किया जाता है। यानि Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदल देते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said' के स्थान पर आशय के अनुसार परिवर्तन करते हैं। Person और Tense का परिवर्तन Assertive Sentence की भांति होता है। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

The girls exclaimed happily that they had won the match by an inning.

62. The children said that they wanted to go on a picnic.

- (a) The children said, "We want to go on a picnic."
- (b) The children said, "We are wanting to go on a picnic."
- (c) The children said, "We wanted to go on a picnic."
- (d) The children said, "We will want to go on a picnic."

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Narration) Simple Past Tense का Assertive Sentence है। नियमतः इसका Direct Narration विकल्प (a) में दिया गया वाक्य होगा। नियम है कि Reporting Verb Past Tense (यहां 'said') में होने पर Simple Past Tense का Direct Narration में Simple Present Tense में परिवर्तन उचित होगा। अतः विकल्प (a) में दिया गया वाक्य सही उत्तर है।

The children said, "We want to go on a picnic."

63. The maid confessed to the police that it was she who had taken the diamond ring.

- (a) The maid said, "It is I who took the diamond ring."
- (b) The police were told, "I have taken the diamond ring."
- (c) The maid told the police, "It is I who have taken the diamond ring."
- (d) The maid said, "I have stolen the diamond ring."

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Past Perfect Tense में है। इसे Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए Present Perfect Tense का प्रयोग उचित है। Pronoun 'She' को 'I' में 'was' को 'is' में तथा 'had taken' को 'have taken' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The maid told the police, "It is I who have taken the diamond ring."

64. My father said to me, "Go now".

- (a) My father ordered to go now.
- (b) My father ordered me to go now.
- (c) My father ordered me to go then.
- (d) My father ordered me to go later.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। जब किसी वाक्य से आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) प्रकट होता है, तो वह Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject (कर्ता) 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार यदि 'order' हो, तो 'ordered' में बदल देते हैं। Reported Speech के Verb के पूर्व 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बनाते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

My father ordered me to go now.

65. The men said, "We are going to fly kites."

- (a) The men said that they are going to fly kites.
- (b) The men said that they were going to fly kites.
- (c) The men said that we were going to fly kites.
- (d) The men said that we are going to fly kites.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence का Present Continuous Tense है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Past Continuous Tense में परिवर्तित करते हैं। Pronoun 'we' को 'they' में तथा Verb 'are going' को 'were going' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
The men said that they were going to fly kites.

66. Kumarsays, "It doesn't rain in January".

- (a) Kumar said that it doesn't rain in January.
- (b) Kumar said that it didn't rain in January.
- (c) Kumar says that it doesn't rain in January.
- (d) Kumar says that it didn't rain in January.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence में है। Indirect Speech में बदलने का नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Present अथवा Future Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech की Verb के Tense में किसी प्रकार का परिवर्तन नहीं करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
Kumar says that it doesn't rain in January.

67. My brother told me that he would buy me a notepad the next day.

- (a) My brother said to me, "I will be buying you a notepad tomorrow."
- (b) My brother said to me, "I shall buy you a notepad tomorrow."
- (c) My brother said to me, "I would buy you a notepad tomorrow."
- (d) My brother "I am going to buy you a notepad tomorrow."

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Assertive Sentence में है। Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए यहां विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग करते हैं। यहां 'told' को 'said to' में, Pronoun 'he' को 'I' में बदलते हैं तथा 'would' में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा। दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'the next day' को 'tomorrow' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
My brother said to me, "I would buy you a notepad tomorrow."

68. The peon said to his officer, "Please forgive me".

- (a) The peon requested his officer that he forgive him.
- (b) The peon told his officer please forgive him.
- (c) The peon said to his officer that he should forgive him.
- (d) The peon requested his officer to forgive him.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) तथा प्रार्थना (request) प्रकट करने वाले वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाते हैं। Indirect Speech में बदलते हुए Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'request' हो, तो 'requested' में बदल देते हैं। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reported Speech के Verb के पूर्व 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना लेते हैं। Reported Speech में 'sir', Please, Kindly, आदि शब्दों के प्रयुक्त होने पर Indirect Speech में इन शब्दों को हटा देते हैं तथा Reporting Verb 'said' को 'requested' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
The peon requested his officer to forgive him.

69. I said to him, "Do you definitely need the suit next week?"

- (a) I asked him if he definitely needed the suit the following week.
- (b) I asked him if he needed the suit the next week.
- (c) I asked him if he definitely need the suit the following week.
- (d) I asked him if definitely he needed the suit the next week.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence में है। Indirect Speech में इसे बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदलते हैं। इसमें Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। Interrogative Sentence को Assertive Sentence बना देते हैं। प्रश्नावचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। Direct Speech में ऐसा कोई प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सके यानि Reported Speech किसी Auxiliary Verb (सहायक क्रिया) जैसे Is, Are, Am, Was, Were, Do, Does, Did, Shall, Will, Has, Have, Had, Can, May आदि से शुरू हो तो Indirect Speech को Connective word 'If' या 'whether'

से प्रारंभ करते हैं तत्पश्चात् Subject लगाकर फिर से Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। यदि Reported Speech में सहायक क्रिया 'Do' या 'Does' हो और उसके बाद 'not' न हो, तो Indirect Speech में इन्हें हटा देते हैं और Main Verb को Past Indefinite Tense में बदल देते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'next week' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'the following week' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

I asked him if he definitely needed the suit the following day.

70. Meera's mother told her not to forget to buy the milk.

- (a) Meera's mother reminded her, "Don't forget to buy the milk."
- (b) Meera's mother said to her, "You must buy the milk."
- (c) Meera was told by her mother "Buy the milk."
- (d) Meera's mother said "Remember to buy the milk."

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। यहां पर विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) प्रकट करने वाला वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। जब Reported Speech Negative यानि निषेधात्मक हो अर्थात् 'Do not' से प्रारंभ हो, तो Reporting Verb 'said' भाव के अनुसार 'reminded' में बदलता है तथा केवल 'Do' हटता है और 'not' के बाद 'to' Infinitive का प्रयोग किया जाता है। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

Meera's mother reminded her, "Don't forget to buy the milk."

71. The teacher said, "The Earth moves round the sun."

- (a) The teacher said that the Earth moves round the sun.
- (b) The teacher told that the Earth moved round the sun.
- (c) The teacher told that the Earth has moved round the sun.
- (d) The teacher asked that the Earth moves round the sun.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (सम्धारण वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए नियम है कि Reporting Verb के Past Tense में होने के बावजूद Reported Speech के Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। उपरोक्त वाक्य से सर्वथा सत्य रहने वाले तथ्य यानि 'Universal Truth' का भाव प्रकट हो रहा है। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher said that the Earth moves round the sun.

72. Ashok said to me, "Your parents are waiting for you."

- (a) Ashok told me that his parents are waiting for him.
- (b) Ashok told me that his parents were waiting for him.
- (c) Ashok told me that my parents were waiting for me.
- (d) Ashok told to me that my parents were waiting for me.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015 उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence का Present Continuous Tense है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए इसे Past Continuous Tense में परिवर्तित करते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said' को 'told' में बदलते हैं। Pronoun 'your' को 'my' में Objective case 'you' को 'me' में तथा 'are waiting' को 'were waiting' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Ashok told me that my parents were waiting for me.

73. The Policeman said to the driver, "Do you have a licence?"

- (a) The policeman asked the driver whether he had a licence.
- (b) The policeman asked the driver whether he had had a licence.
- (c) The policeman asked the driver whether he has a licence.
- (d) The policeman asked the driver whether he have a licence.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदल देते हैं। Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। Interrogative Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदलते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) को पूर्ण विराम चिह्न (.) में परिवर्तित करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के

अनुसार बदलते हैं। जब Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सके अर्थात् Reported Speech किसी Auxiliary Verb जैसे Is, Are, Am, Was, Were, Do, Does, Did, Shall, Will, Has, Have, Had, Can, May आदि से शुरू हो, तो Indirect Speech को Connective word 'If' या 'Whether' से प्रारंभ किया जाता है। उसके पश्चात् Subject (कर्ता) लगाकर फिर से Verb (क्रिया) का प्रयोग करते हैं। यदि Reported Speech में सहायक क्रिया 'Do' या 'Does' का प्रयोग हुआ हो और उसके बाद 'not' न हो, तो Indirect में इसे हटा देते हैं तथा Main Verb को Past Indefinite Tense में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

The policeman asked the driver whether he had a licence.

74. The teacher said to the students, "March quietly to the ground."

- (a) The teacher instructed the students that they should march quietly to the ground.
- (b) The teacher instructed the students that they must march quietly to the ground.
- (c) The teacher instructed the students to march quietly to the ground.
- (d) The teacher said to the students that they should march quietly to the ground.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट करने वाला वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'order' को 'instructed' में बदलते हैं। Reported Speech के Verb के पूर्व 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher instructed the students to march quietly to the ground.

75. The teacher said to him, "Do not go out."

- (a) The teacher ordered him to not go out.
- (b) The teacher advised him not to go out.
- (c) The teacher commanded him that he should not go out.
- (d) The teacher told him do not go out.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। इसका Indirect Speech बनाते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार यदि 'advice' हो, तो 'advised, urged' में बदलते हैं। यहां वाक्य में Reported Speech निषेधात्मक (Negative) में है यानि 'Do not' से प्रारंभ है। अतः दूसरी विधि के अनुसार Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'advised' में बदलते हैं तथा Reported Speech में से केवल 'Do' हटाते हैं और 'not' के बाद 'to' infinitive का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher advised him not to go out.

76. Rajiv said to me, "He plays with right hand."

- (a) Rajiv asked if he could play with right hand.
- (b) Rajiv told me that he could play with right hand.
- (c) Rajiv told me that he plays with right hand.
- (d) Rajiv said that he played with right hand.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है और यह Present Indefinite Tense में है। नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Past Tense 'said' में हो और उसके आगे Object हो, तो 'said' को Indirect बनाते समय 'told' में बदलते हैं यहां नियमानुसार, Reported Speech एक Habitual fact है इसलिए इसमें नियमतः कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Rajiv told me that he plays with right hand.

77. "Sam, will you help me carry my bags?" asked the old woman.

- (a) The old woman told Sam to help her carry her bags.
- (b) The old woman asked to Sam to help her carry her bags.
- (c) The old woman asked Sam whether he would help her carry her bags.
- (d) The old woman said to Sam to help her carry her bags.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। इसका नियम है कि Indirect Speech बनाते समय Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' या 'enquired of' में बदलते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्यों में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को साधारण वाक्य (Assertive Sentence) बना देते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) हटा देते हैं और उसके स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों Assertive Sentences के

नियमानुसार बदलते हैं। जब Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सके अर्थात् Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (Auxiliary Verb- यहां 'will') Is, Are, Am, Was, Does, Did, Shall, Will, Has, Have, Had, Can, May आदि से शुरू हो, तो Indirect Speech को Connective word 'If या Whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं और उसके बाद Subject (कर्ता) लगाकर पुनः Verb (क्रिया) का प्रयोग करते हैं अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The old woman asked Sam whether he would help her carry her bags.

78. He said to his father, "Shall I go to market now?"

- (a) He asked his father if he will go to market then.
- (b) He asked his father if he should go to market then.
- (c) He asked his father if he shall go to market now.
- (d) He asked his father if he would go to market now.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech बनाते समय इसके Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' या 'enquired of' में बदलते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्यों में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को साधारण वाक्य में बदलते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentence के अनुसार बदलते हैं। Direct Speech में उत्तर दिए जा सकने वाले Yes-No वाली Reported Speech यदि किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां 'Shall, - Is, Are, Am, Was, Were, Do, Does, Did, Will, Has, Have, Had, Can, May आदि से शुरू हो, तो Indirect Speech को Connective word 'If या Whether' से प्रारंभ कर उसके बाद Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द (यहां Now) के स्थान पर दूरी-सूचक शब्द (यहां 'then') का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

He asked his father if he should go to market then.

79. The teacher said to his student, "Do you have any excuse for coming late to the school, today?"

- (a) The teacher asked his student whether he did have any excuse for coming late to the school that day.
- (b) The teacher asked his student whether he has any excuse for coming late to the school that day.
- (c) The teacher asked his student whether he had any excuse for coming late to the school that day.

- (d) The teacher asked his student whether did he have any excuse for coming late to the school that day.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। Indirect Speech बनाते समय Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदलते हैं तथा Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमानुसार बदलते हैं। यहां Reported Speech सहायक क्रिया 'Do' से प्रारंभ है और इसके बाद 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं हुआ है अतः ऐसी स्थिति में Indirect Speech में इसे यानि 'Do' को हटा देते हैं और मुख्य क्रिया को Simple Past में बदल देते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'today' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'that day' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher asked his student whether he had any excuse for coming late to the school that day.

80. The commander said, "Let the gates be left open."

- (a) The commander ordered for the gates to be left open.
- (b) The commander wanted that the gates be left open.
- (c) The commander ordered that the gates will be left open.
- (d) The commander ordered that let the gates be left open.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए यदि 'let' वाले वाक्य से किसी को आज्ञा (order) देने के भाव का बोध हो, तो Indirect Speech में Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'ordered' में बदल देते हैं। 'Let' के स्थान पर 'that' लगाते हैं, तत्पश्चात् Noun या Pronoun के पश्चात् Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

The commander ordered that the gates to be left open.

81. He asked me if I would like to have lunch with him that day.

- (a) He said to me, "Do you like to have lunch with me today?"
- (b) He said to me, "You can if you like to have lunch with me today."
- (c) He said to me, "Would you like to have lunch with me today?"
- (d) He said to me, "Can you have lunch with me today?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। यहां पर Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियम का ठीक विपरीत नियम प्रयुक्त होगा। अतः विकल्प (c) उचित उत्तर है। यहां 'asked' को 'said to' में बदलते हैं तथा 'would' में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।

He said to me, "Would you like to have lunch with me today?"

82. I said to my friend, "Can I borrow your dictionary for one day only?"

- (a) I asked my friend if I could borrow his dictionary for one day only.
- (b) I asked my friend if I might borrow his dictionary for one day only.
- (c) I told my friend I could borrow his dictionary for one day only.
- (d) I requested my friend if I can borrow his dictionary for one day only.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence में है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदलते हुए Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। Yes-No में उत्तर दिए जा सकने वाले Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां 'can') Is, Are, Am, Was, Were, Do, Does, Did, Shall, Will, Has, Have, Had, Can, May आदि से यदि प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect Speech को 'if' या 'whether' से शुरू करते हैं जो कि Connective word होता है। तत्पश्चात् Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

I asked my friend if I could borrow his dictionary for one day only.

83. He said to me, "Where are you going?"

- (a) He said to me that where I was going.
- (b) He asked that where I was going.
- (c) He said me to where I was going.
- (d) He asked me where I was going.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है। इसका Indirect Speech बनाने का नियम है कि Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदल देते हैं। Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों Assertive Sentences के अनुसार बदलते हैं। यदि Reported Speech प्रश्नसूचक शब्द What, Where, Who, Which, Whom, Whose, When, Why, How से शुरू हो, तो Indirect Speech में किसी अन्य Connective word का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है अपितु ये प्रश्नसूचक शब्द ही स्वयं Connective का कार्य करते हैं। प्रश्नसूचक शब्द के बाद Subject लगाकर तत्पश्चात् Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

He asked me where I was going.

84. "Oh ! how foolish I have been in money matters!"

- (a) He exclaimed regretfully that he was very foolish in money matters.
- (b) He confessed regretfully that he had been very foolish in money matters.
- (c) He expressed with regret that he could be so foolish in money matters.
- (d) He confessed to himself that he is being very foolish in money matters.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence में है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Inverted commas के स्थान पर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Note of exclamation के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं यानि Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence में परिवर्तित करते हैं। Person और Tense का परिवर्तन Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार करते हैं। Exclamatory Sentences में 'what a' या 'how' के Direct Speech में प्रारंभ होने से इनसे अधिकता प्रकट होती है। ऐसी स्थिति में इन शब्दों के स्थान पर 'very' या 'great' आदि शब्द लगा देते हैं। 'What a' या 'How' के बाद यदि Noun आता है, तो उसे (What a या How को) 'great' में बदल देते हैं परंतु उसके बाद Adjective आने पर उसे 'very' में बदलते हैं। इस प्रकार विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है। He confessed regretfully that he had been very foolish in money matters.

85. They said, "We were living in Paris."

- (a) They told me that they had been living in Paris.
- (b) They told me they had lived in Paris.
- (c) They said they might have been living in Paris.
- (d) They said they would have lived in Paris.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence का Past Continuous Tense है। Indirect बनाने के लिए इसका परिवर्तन Past Perfect Continuous Tense में किया जाता है। Indirect में Reporting Verb 'said' को नहीं बदलते हैं। Inverted commas को हटाकर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा 'were living' को 'had been living' में बदलते हैं। Pronoun 'we' को 'they' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

They told me that they had been living in Paris.

86. He wished me respectfully and told that he had come to join the office.

- (a) He said, "Good morning Sir! I want to join the office."
- (b) He said to me, "Good morning, Sir! I'm here to join the office."
- (c) He said to me, "Good morning, Sir! I have come to join the office."
- (d) He said to me, "Good morning Sir! I'll join the office today."

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Optative Sentence है। यहां पर Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित है। यदि Reported Speech में प्रार्थना या क्लमना के अर्थ में May का प्रयोग हो, तो वह Optative Sentence कहलाता है। Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'wished' में बदलकर Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदल देते हैं। Connective word 'that' लगाते हुए Interjection के चिह्न (!) को हटा देते हैं। यदि Reported Speech में 'Good morning' का प्रयोग हुआ हो, तो 'said' के स्थान पर 'wished' का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

He said to me, "Good morning, Sir! I have come to join the office."

87. The boy thanked the Principal for granting him a fee-concession.

- (a) The boy said to the Principal, "I express my thanks that you have granted me a fee-concession."
- (b) The boy told the Principal, "You are kind enough to grant me a fee-concession."
- (c) The boy said to the Principal, "Thank you, madam for granting me a fee-concession."
- (d) The boy said to the Principal, "I am thankful to you for a fee-concession."

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) में है। यहां पर Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। Reported Speech में 'Thank you' का प्रयोग होने पर Indirect Speech में Reporting Verb 'said' को 'thanked' में बदल देते हैं। अन्य परिवर्तन Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार होते हैं। 'him' को 'me' बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The boy said to the Principal, "Thank you, madam for granting me a fee-concession."

88. I said, "Good-bye, my beloved friends."

- (a) I bided good-bye to my beloved friends.
- (b) I said good-bye to my beloved friends.
- (c) I bade my beloved friends good-bye.
- (d) I wished my beloved friends good-bye.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Optative Sentence है। Indirect बनाने के लिए यदि Reported Speech में 'Good bye' या 'Good night' का प्रयोग हुआ हो, तो Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'bade' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अन्य परिवर्तन Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

I bade my beloved friends good-bye.

89. "They are late," she has already told us.

- (a) She told us that they are already late.
- (b) She has already told us (that) they are late.
- (c) She has already been telling us that they are late.
- (d) She told us that they are late already.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। Indirect बनाने के लिए नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb, Present (वर्तमान) अथवा Future (भविष्य) Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech के Verb के Tense में किसी प्रकार का परिवर्तन नहीं करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

She has already told us (that) they are late.

90. The teacher said to me, "I hope you will bring credit to my school."

- (a) The teacher desired that I bring credit to his school.
- (b) The teacher hoped that I would bring credit to his school.
- (c) The teacher wished that I would bring credit to my school.
- (d) The teacher said that I will bring credit to his school.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reported Speech में 'hope, feel' आदि प्रयुक्त होने पर इसे Reporting Verb बना देते हैं। शेष परिवर्तन Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार करते हैं। 'will' को 'would' में बदलते हैं। 'my' को 'his' में परिवर्तित करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher hoped that I would bring credit to his school.

91. The teacher said, "Don't come to school on Monday because it is a holiday."

- (a) The teacher asked us don't come to school on Monday because it is a holiday.
- (b) The teacher told us don't come to school on Monday because it is a holiday.
- (c) The teacher asked if we were coming to school on Monday because it is a holiday.
- (d) The teacher told us not to come to school on Monday because it is a holiday.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट करने वाला वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reporting Verb 'said', 'told' में 'you', 'us' में बदलता है। Reported Speech में केवल 'Do' को हटाया जाता है और 'not' के बाद 'to infinitive' का प्रयोग किया जाता है। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

The teacher told us not to come to school on Monday because it is a holiday.

92. I said to my mother, "Please warm this milk. Don't boil it."

- (a) I requested my mother that she warm that milk and not to boil it.
- (b) I told my mother respectfully that she will warm that milk and not to boil it.
- (c) I requested my mother to warm that milk and asked her not to boil it.
- (d) I asked my mother that she may warm that milk but not to boil it.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट करने वाला वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject (कर्ता) 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Reporting Verb 'said' से 'request' का भाव प्रकट होने पर Indirect Speech में इसे 'requested' में बदल देते हैं। Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर 'Infinitive' बना देते हैं। Reported Speech में 'Kindly', 'Please' Sir आदि शब्दों का प्रयोग होने पर Indirect में इनको हटाते हैं। अन्य परिवर्तन Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार किया जाता है। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'this' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'that' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

I requested my mother to warm that milk and asked her not to boil it.

93. Dr. Ratan said to the patient, "Take light food and do not go out in the Sun."

- (a) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and not go out in the Sun.
- (b) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and not to go out in the Sun.
- (c) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and do not go out in the Sun.
- (d) Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and to do not go out in the Sun.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट करने वाला वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject (कर्ता) 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Indirect Speech वाक्य बनाने के लिए भाव के अनुसार Reporting Verb 'said' में का भाव यदि 'advice' को प्रकट करता हो, तो इसे 'advised' में बदलते हैं। Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना लेते हैं। यदि Reported Speech निषेधात्मक (do not) हो, तो इसमें से 'do' हटाकर 'not' लगाते हुए 'to' जोड़कर 'Infinitive' का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

Dr. Ratan advised the patient to take light food and not to go out in the Sun.

94. Rahul said, "Yes I am mistaken."

- (a) Rahul admitted that I was mistaken.
- (b) Rahul admitted that he was mistaken.
- (c) Rahul said that he was on mistake.
- (d) Rahul said that he is mistaken.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence में है। Indirect बनाने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को 'admitted' में बदलते हुए 'that' लगाकर 'I' को 'He' में परिवर्तित करते हैं तथा 'am' को Past Tense 'was' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

Rahul admitted that he was mistaken.

95. The guide said to the swimmer, "Don't swim out too far."

- (a) The guide told the swimmer to not swim out too far
- (b) The guide asked the swimmer not swim out too far
- (c) The guide forbade the swimmer to swim out too far
- (d) The guide suggested the swimmer that don't swim out too far

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) प्रकट करने वाला वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Subject (कर्ता) 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से प्रारंभ होता है। Indirect बनाने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार बदलते हैं। यदि Reported Speech निषेधात्मक हो यानि 'Do not' से प्रारंभ हो, तो Reporting Verb 'said' को 'forbade' में बदलते हैं तथा Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त 'Do not' को हटाकर Verb से पहले 'to' लगा देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The guide forbade the swimmer to swim out too far.

96. The officersaid, "Cowards !you shall soon be put todeath."

- (a) The officer called them cowards and said that they would soon be put to death.
- (b) The officer called them cowards and said that they must be put to death soon.
- (c) The officer said that they would soon be put to death.
- (d) The officer said that they were cowards and should be put to death soon.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence में है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Interjection को हटा देते हैं। Note of Exclamation (!) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदलते हैं। Person और Tense का परिवर्तन Assertive Sentence की भांति होता है। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

The officer called them cowards and said that they would soon be put to death.

97. Vipul said, "Alas ! How thoughtless I havebeen !"

- (a) Vipul admitted that he had been thoughtless.
- (b) Vipul exclaimed how thoughtless I have been.
- (c) Vipul confessed with regret that he had been thoughtless.
- (d) Vipul regretted upon my thoughtlessness.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence में है। ऐसे वाक्यों से प्रसन्नता (joy), शोक (sorrow) या आश्चर्य (surprise) आदि प्रकट किया जाता है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Interjections (विस्मयादि बोधक शब्द) को समाप्त कर देते हैं क्योंकि इनके भाव तो Reporting Verb से स्पष्ट हो जाते हैं। Interjection 'Hurrah' से 'joy', 'Alas' से 'sorrow', 'what a' तथा 'How' से 'surprise' तथा 'Bravo' से approval प्रकट होता है। Inverted commas को 'that' में बदल देते हैं। Note of Exclamation (!) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं यानि Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदल देते हैं। Person और Tense का प्रयोग Assertive Sentence की भांति होता है। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Vipul confessed with regret that he had been thoughtless.

98. "There is no need for you to be so angry !" said Mrs. Sen to her husband.

- (a) Mrs. Sen told her husband that there was no need for him to be so angry.
- (b) Mrs. Sen told her husband to not be so angry.
- (c) Mrs. Sen told to her husband that there was no need for his anger.
- (d) Mrs. Sen told to her husband that no need was there to be so in anger.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। यह वाक्य Imperative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए 'said' को 'told' में परिवर्तित करते हैं। 'is' को 'was' में 'you' को 'him' में बदलते हैं। अन्य परिवर्तन Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

Mrs. Sen told her husband that there was no need for him to be angry.

99. I'll say to my friends, "I have started learning computer."

- (a) I'll tell my friends that I have started learning computer.
- (b) I'll tell my friends that I am learning computer.
- (c) I'll tell my friends that I had started learning computer.
- (d) I'll tell my friends that I learn computer.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (सामान्य वाक्य) में है। Indirect में बदलने के लिए नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Present (वर्तमान) या Future (भविष्य) Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech के Verb के Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। Reporting Verb 'say' को 'tell' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

I'll tell my friends that I have started learning computer.

100. My father said to me, "Will you sit and study at least now."

- (a) My father asked me if I would sit and study at least then.
- (b) My father enquired me if I would sit and study at least now.
- (c) My father asked me whether I can sit and study at least then.
- (d) My father asked me if I will sit and study at least then.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence में है। Indirect बनाने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'asked' में बदलते हैं। Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Interrogative को Assertive Sentence में बदलते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) को Full stop (.) में बदलते हैं। Reported speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive

Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। जब Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सके अर्थात् Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया जैसे Is, Are, Am, Was, Were, Do, Does, Did, Shall, Will, Has, Have, Had, Can, May आदि से शुरू हो, तो Indirect को Connective word 'if' या 'whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं। उसके बाद Subject लगाकर फिर से क्रिया का प्रयोग करते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'now' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'then' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

My father asked me if I would sit and study at least then.

101. "What an excellent piece of art!" she said.

- (a) She exclaimed with surprise that it was an excellent piece of art.
- (b) She exclaimed that what an excellent piece of art was it.
- (c) She had exclaimed that it was an excellent piece of art.
- (d) She exclaimed with appreciation that it was an excellent piece of art.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2015

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence में है। Indirect बनाने के लिए Interjection (!) को हटा देते हैं क्योंकि इनके भाव तो Reporting Verb से स्पष्ट हो जाते हैं। Person और Tense, Assertive Sentence के अनुसार प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
She exclaimed with appreciation that it was an excellent piece of art.

102. "I gave the packet to Tom, who kept it a long time," said Pamela.

- (a) Pamela said that she had given the packet to Tom, who kept it a long time.
- (b) Pamela said that she had given the packet to Tom, to keep for a long time.
- (c) Pamela said that she had given the packet to Tom, who kept it a long time.
- (d) Pamela said that she had given the packet to Tom, who kept it for long time.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence में है। यहां Past Indefinite Tense का प्रयोग किया गया है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए इसे Past Perfect Tense में परिवर्तित करते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'she' में 'gave' को 'had given' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
Pamela said that she had given the packet to Tom, who kept it a long time.

103. "I was digging the garden when the doctor arrived," replied Harry.

- (a) Harry said that he was digging the garden when the doctor arrived.
- (b) Harry said that he had been digging the garden when the doctor arrived.
- (c) Harry said that he had been digging the garden when the doctor arrive.
- (d) Harry says that he was digging the garden when the doctor arrived.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence है एवं Past Continuous Tense में है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Past Perfect Continuous Tense का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
Harry said that he had been digging the garden when the doctor arrived.

104. "I would have been surprised if you had passed the examination," said the former master.

- (a) The former master said that it would have surprised him if I had passed.
- (b) The former master was surprised if I passed the examination.
- (c) The former master said that he should be surprised if I had passed.
- (d) The former master said that he would have been surprised if I had passed the examination.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted commas हटाकर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में बदलते हैं। नियम है कि जिन शर्त बताने (conditional) वाले वाक्यों से काल्पनिक अथवा

अवास्तविक स्थिति का बोध होता है, उनमें अवास्तविक भूतकाल (Unreal Past Tense) का प्रयोग होता है। Indirect Speech में इसमें कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

The former master said that he would have been surprised if I had passed the examination.

105. "I will put this key here." said the caretaker.

- (a) The caretaker says that he would put the key there.
- (b) The caretaker said that he will put the key there.
- (c) The caretaker said that he would put the key there.
- (d) The caretaker says that he would put the key here.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (सामान्य वाक्य) का Future Tense है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसके 'will' को 'would' में, I को 'he' में तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'here' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'there' में बदल देते हैं। नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Past Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech में आने वाले 'will' को 'would' में तथा 'shall' को 'should' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

The caretaker said that he would put the key there.

106. "I shall go tomorrow," he said.

- (a) He said that he would go the next day.
- (b) He said that he shall go the next day.
- (c) He said that he should go tomorrow.
- (d) He said that he would go tomorrow.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Future Indefinite Tense में है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए 'will' को 'would' में 'I' को 'he' में तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'tomorrow' को 'the next day' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

He said that he would go the next day.

107. Walter said, 'I cannot do it now.'

- (a) Walter says that he cannot do it now.
- (b) Walter said that he could not do it now.
- (c) Walter says that he cannot do it then.
- (d) Walter said that he could not do it then.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb Past Tense (said) के अनुसार Reported Speech में आने वाले 'can' को 'could' में तथा 'may' को 'might' में बदल देते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'now' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'then' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

Walter said that he could not do it then.

108. The master said that he would see me the next day.

- (a) "You will be seen by me tomorrow," said the master.
- (b) "I will see you tomorrow," said the master
- (c) "Tomorrow, I will see you," says the master
- (d) "I will be seeing you tomorrow," said the master

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। यहां Direct Speech के नियमों का विपरीत प्रयोग होगा। यहां 'would' को 'will' में, 'he' को 'I' में तथा दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'the next day' को निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'tomorrow' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

"I will see you tomorrow", said the master

109. Father told Peter to clean his shoes.

- (a) "Clean your shoes, Peter," says father.
- (b) "Clean your shoes, Peter," told father.
- (c) "Clean your shoes, Peter," asked father.
- (d) "Clean your shoes, Peter," said father.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। यहां Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग होगा। Reported Speech के Verb के पूर्व जो 'to' लगा हुआ है उसे हटा देते हैं तथा 'told' को 'said' में बदलते हुए Inverted commas का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

110. The girl said, "How happy I am!"

- (a) The girl exclaimed that she is very happy.
- (b) The girl said how happy she was.
- (c) The girl said that she is very happy.
- (d) The girl exclaimed that she was very happy.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence है। इसका Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Interjections (विस्मयादि बोधक चिह्न (!) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Inverted commas (, ") को 'that' में बदल देते हैं। Person और Tense का परिवर्तन Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार करते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said' को आशय के अनुसार 'exclaimed' में बदल देते हैं। यदि Reported Speech 'what a' या 'how' से शुरू हो, तो इनके द्वारा अधिकता प्रकट होती है। ऐसी दशा में इनके स्थान पर 'very' या 'great' शब्द लगा देते हैं। 'what a' या 'How' के बाद यदि Noun आता है, तो उसे (What a या How को) 'great' में बदल देते हैं परंतु उसके बाद Adjective आने पर उसे 'very' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

The girl exclaimed that she was very happy.

111. Mohan says that the teacher is not at home.

- (a) Mohan said, "Teacher is not at home."
- (b) Mohan said, "Teacher was not at home."
- (c) Mohan says, "Teacher is not a home."
- (d) Mohan says, "Teacher was not at home."

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। इन वाक्यों से किसी बात का कथन (Statement) ज्ञात होता है। यहां पर Direct speech का ठीक विपरीत नियम प्रयुक्त होगा। नियम है कि यदि Reporting Verb Present (वर्तमान) या Future Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech के Verb के Tense में किसी प्रकार का परिवर्तन नहीं किया जाता है। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

Mohan says, "Teacher is not at home."

112. He said, "I have done my job."

- (a) He said that he had been doing his job.
- (b) He said that he has done his job.
- (c) He said that he had done his job.
- (d) He said that he have done his job.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) का Present Perfect Tense (have done) है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसे Past Perfect Tense (had done) में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।

113. The student said, "I am doing my homework."

- (a) The student said that she was doing her homework.
- (b) The student said that she did her homework.

- (c) The student said that she has been doing her homework.
- (d) The student said that she is doing her homework.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) का Present Continuous Tense (am doing) है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसे Past Continuous Tense (was doing) में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

The student said that she was doing her homework.

114. I said to the boy, "You have no ticket, get out before you are driven out."

- (a) I told the boy get out before you are driven out.
- (b) I told the boy that he had no ticket and that he should get out before he was driven out.
- (c) I told the boy to get out before he was driven out as he had no ticket.
- (d) I ordered the boy to get out before he was driven out.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence में है। आज्ञा (order), परामर्श (advice) या प्रार्थना (request) का भाव प्रकट करने वाले वाक्य Imperative Sentence कहलाते हैं। इसमें Subject (कर्ता) 'you' छिपा (hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite Verb से शुरू होता है। Reporting Verb 'said' को यदि भाव के अनुसार 'order' हो, तो 'ordered' में बदलते हैं। Inverted comma हटाते हैं। Reported Speech के Verb के पूर्व 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बना देते हैं। Pronoun 'you' को 'he' में तथा Verb 'are' को 'was' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

I ordered the boy to get out before he was driven out.

115. Amelia is going to ask the principal for permission to go on a study tour.

- (a) Amelia is going to say to the principal, "Might we have your permission to go on a study tour?"
- (b) Amelia is going to say to the principal, "Would we have your permission to go on a study tour?"
- (c) Amelia is going to say to the principal, "Should we have your permission to go on a study tour?"

- (d) Amelia is going to say to the principal, "May we have your permission to go on a study tour?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। यह वाक्य Interrogative Sentence है। यहां Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
Amelia is going to say to the principal, "May we have your permission to go on a study tour."

116. Janet exclaimed that she had lost all her belongings at the airport that morning.

- (a) Janet said, "I had to lose all my belongings at the airport this morning."
- (b) Janet said, "I lost all my belongings at the airport this morning."
- (c) Janet said, "I lost all my belongings at the airport that morning."
- (d) Janet said, "I had lost all my belongings at the airport that morning."

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Past Perfect Tense में है जो कि Assertive Sentence है। यहां पर Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग होगा। Direct Speech बनाने के लिए इसे Past Indefinite Tense में बदलते हैं। 'that' को हटाकर Inverted comma का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'she' को, 'I' में 'had lost' को 'lost' में, 'her' को 'my' में बदलते हैं। दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'that morning' को निकट-सूचक शब्द 'this morning' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
Janet said, "I lost all my belongings at the airport this morning."

117. Thomas said that he would meet Andy the following Monday and asked if 1 O'clock suited him.

- (a) Thomas said to Andy, "I will meet you the following Monday. Will 1 O'clock suit you?"
- (b) Thomas said to Andy, "Andy, I would meet you the following Monday. Will 1 O'clock suit you?"
- (c) Thomas said to Andy, "Andy, I am going to meet you the following Monday. Does 1 O'clock suit you?"
- (d) Thomas said to Andy, "Andy, I will have to meet you the following Monday. Is 1 O'clock suiting you?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Interrogative Sentence में है। यहां Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग होगा। 'that' हटाकर inverted comma का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'he' को 'I' में, 'would' को 'will' में बदलते हैं। 'if' को 'will' में परिवर्तन करते हैं। अन्य परिवर्तन Assertive Sentences के नियमों के अनुसार करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
Thomas said to Andy, "I will meet you the following Monday. will 1 O'clock suit you ?"

118. Sanda said that she used to know a lot of people in Delhi but that she had fewer friends in Kolkata.

- (a) Sanda said, "I had known a lot of people in Delhi but I had few friends in Kolkata."
- (b) Sanda said, "I had got to know a lot of people in Delhi but I had few friends in Kolkata."
- (c) Sanda said, "I have known a lot of people in Delhi but I had few friends in Kolkata."
- (d) Sanda said, "I used to know a lot of people in Delhi but I have fewer friends in Kolkata."

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Assertive Sentence में है। यहां Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। यदि Reporting Verb भूतकाल (Past Tense) में हो, तो Reported Speech में आने वाले 'used to' में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। 'that' हटाकर Inverted comma का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'she' को 'I' में 'She had' को 'I have' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
Sanda said, "I used to know a lot of people in Delhi but I have fewer friends in Kolkata."

119. Mary said, 'I am sorry.'

- (a) Mary said that she was sorry.
- (b) Mary said that she is sorry.
- (c) Mary said that she will be sorry.
- (d) Mary says that she is sorry.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Present Indefinite Tense में है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसे Past Indefinite Tense में बदलते हैं। Inverted comma (, ") हटाकर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। 'I' को 'she' में, 'am' को 'was' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
Mary said that she was sorry.

120. He said to me, 'What are you doing?'

- (a) He asked me what I was doing.
- (b) He asked me what I am doing.

- (c) He asked me what am I doing.
- (d) He said to me what I was doing.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Tense में है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए 'said to' को 'asked' में बदल देते हैं तथा Reported Speech के Pronoun, Verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive Sentences के नियमानुसार बदलते हैं। Who, What, Which, Whom, Whose, When, Where, Why, How आदि से प्रारंभ होने वाली Reported Speech के Indirect Speech में कोई अन्य Connective नहीं लगाते हैं। ये शब्द ही स्वयं Connective का कार्य करते हैं। प्रश्नवाचक शब्द के पश्चात Subject लगाकर Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) हटाकर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
He asked me what I was doing.

121. The Technician told us how to maintain the machine in good working order.

- (a) The technician said to us, "There is how you maintained the machine in good working order."
- (b) The technician said to us, "This is how you maintained the machine in good working order."
- (c) The technician said "This is how you maintain the machine in good working order."
- (d) The technician said to us, "That is how you maintained the machine in good working order."

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। यहां Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग करते हैं। Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए 'told' को 'said' में परिवर्तित करते हैं। 'to maintain' के स्थान पर 'maintained' का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।
The technician said to us, "There is how you maintained the machine in good working order."

122. He said to me, 'You need not worry.'

- (a) He said to me that he need not worry.
- (b) He assured me that I need not worry.
- (c) He told me that I shall need not worry.
- (d) He said to me that you need not worry.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इसको Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए नियम है कि 'said to' को 'assured' में बदलते हैं तथा Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त होने वाले 'need not' में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। Pronoun को Assertive Sentence के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
He assured me that I need not worry.

123. He said, 'I had a wonderful dream last night'.

- (a) He said that he saw a wonderful dream last night.
- (b) He said that he had seen a wonderful dream yesterday.
- (c) He said that last night he had a wonderful dream.
- (d) He said that he had had a wonderful dream the previous night.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted comma के स्थान पर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में तथा 'had' को 'had had' (The Past Perfect form of have is had had - had + Past Participle form of have) में बदलते हैं तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'last night' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'the previous night' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
He said that he had had a wonderful dream the previous night.

124. He said, 'I am buying a new pen'.

- (a) He said that he bought a new pen.
- (b) He said that he was buying a new pen.
- (c) He said that he had been buying a new pen.
- (d) He said that he is buying a new pen.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Present Continuous Tense में है। Indirect Speech में इसे Past Continuous Tense में बदलते हैं। यहां 'I' को 'He' में 'am' को 'was' में बदल देते हैं तथा Inverted commas (, ") के स्थान पर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
He said that he was buying a new pen.

125. He bade his love goodbye.

- (a) He said, "Goodbye".
- (b) He wished his love, "Goodbye".
- (c) He exclaimed, "Goodbye, love".
- (d) He said, "Goodbye, my love!".

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Optative Sentence है। यहां पर Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। नियम है कि यदि Reported Speech में 'Goodbye' या 'Goodnight' का प्रयोग हुआ हो, तो 'said' के स्थान पर 'bade' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun, Tense तथा Verb को Assertive Sentence के नियमानुसार बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।
He said, "Goodbye, my love !"

126. "You did not return your book yesterday," said the librarian.

- (a) The librarian said that he had not returned his book the previous day.
- (b) The librarian said that he had not returned his book yesterday.
- (c) The librarian said the book not been returned the previous day.
- (d) The librarian said that you had not returned your book yesterday.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Past Indefinite Tense में है। Indirect Speech में इसे Past Perfect Tense में बदलते हैं। Inverted comma के स्थान पर 'that' लगाते हैं, 'you' को 'he' में, 'your' को 'his' में तथा 'did not return' को 'had not returned' में बदलते हैं तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'yesterday' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'the previous day' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

The librarian said that he had not returned his book the previous day.

127. "You are all doing very well," said Mr. Jones.

- (a) Mr. Jones said that we are all doing well.
- (b) Mr. Jones said that they were all doing well.
- (c) Mr. Jones said that they were all doing very well.
- (d) Mr. Jones said that you are all doing very well.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Present Continuous Tense में है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसे Past Continuous Tense में बदलते हैं। Inverted comma के स्थान पर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'you' को 'they' में 'are doing' को 'were doing' में बदलते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर है।
Mr. Jones said that they were all doing very well.

128. "I finished it several days ago," said Jack.

- (a) Jack said that he finished it several days previously.
- (b) Jack said that he had finished it several days earlier.
- (c) Jack said that he finished it several days earlier.
- (d) Jack said that he finish it several days ago.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Past Indefinite Tense में है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसे Past Perfect Tense में बदलते हैं। Inverted comma के स्थान पर 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun 'I' को 'he' में, 'finished' को 'had finished' में परिवर्तित करते हैं। निकटता-सूचक शब्द 'ago' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द 'earlier' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।
Jack said that he had finished it several days earlier.

129. She said to me, "It has been raining heavily and you cannot go"

- (a) She told me that it had been raining heavily and I could not go.
- (b) She told me that it was raining heavily and I could not go.
- (c) She told me that it has been raining heavily and I could not go.
- (d) She told me that it is raining heavily and I could not go.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Assertive Sentence है जो कि Present Perfect Continuous Tense में है और Direct Speech है। चूंकि इसमें Reporting verb Past Tense में है और इसके बाद Object 'me' है अतः यह 'told' में बदलेगा, नियम है कि यदि Reporting verb Past Tense में और Reported Speech, Present Perfect Continuous Tense में हो, तो Indirect Speech में यह Past Perfect Continuous Tense में परिवर्तित होता है अतः नियमानुसार विकल्प (a) सही है।

130. John said to me, "Where have you been last night?"

- (a) John asked me where had I been the previous night.
- (b) John asked me where I have been the previous night.
- (c) John asked me where I am the previous night.
- (d) John asked me where I had been the previous night.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech का Interrogative Sentence है। इससे प्रश्न का बोध होता है। इसमें प्रयुक्त होने वाली Reporting verb 'said to' 'asked' में बदलेगी और Reported speech का प्रश्नसूचक शब्द 'where' का 'that' connective के स्थान पर प्रयोग किया जाएगा। चूंकि Reported speech यहां Present Perfect Tense में है अतः नियमानुसार यह Past Perfect Tense में बदल जाएगा इस प्रकार सही उत्तर विकल्प (d) होगा।

131. "I'm taking my children to the zoo tomorrow", she said, "to see the baby white tiger".

- (a) She said that she will take the children to the zoo to see the baby white tiger tomorrow.
- (b) She said that she would take the children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger.
- (c) She said that she was taking her children to the zoo the next day to see the baby white tiger.
- (d) She said that she was taking the children to the zoo that day to see the baby white tiger.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

सही उत्तर विकल्प (c) होगा। कभी-कभी Reported Speech, Reporting Verb के बाद में या इसके दोनों तरफ अथवा वाक्य के शुरू में भी हो सकता है। ऐसी स्थिति में Indirect Speech में वही पद पहले आता है जो Inverted comma (".....") के बाहर होता है। दिया गया वाक्य Assertive Sentence है। जो कि Present Continuous Tense में है। यहां Reporting verb, Past Tense में है। नियमानुसार Indirect speech में यह Past Continuous Tense में परिवर्तित हो जाएगा। यहां Reported speech में 'I' का 'she' में, 'am' का 'was' में, 'my' का 'her' में तथा 'tomorrow' का 'the next day' में परिवर्तन किया जाएगा।

132. She said, "Mother, please cook me something nice today".

- (a) She told her mother to cook her something nice today.
- (b) She ordered her mother to cook her something nice that day.
- (c) She requested her mother to cook her something nice that day.
- (d) She asked her mother if she could cook her something nice that day.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech का Imperative Sentence है। इसका नियम है कि Reporting verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार (यहां said को 'requested' में) बदलते हैं। Reported speech के verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive (यहां 'cook' के पहले 'to' लगाकर Infinitive) बना लेते हैं। अन्य परिवर्तनों में यहां 'me', 'her' में, तथा 'today', 'that day' में परिवर्तित हो जाएगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (c) होगा।

133. John said, "I shall be 21 tomorrow".

- (a) John said that he would be 21 tomorrow.
- (b) John said that he would be 21 the following day.
- (c) John said that he should be 21 the following day.
- (d) John said that I shall be 21 tomorrow.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Assertive Sentence है जो Direct Speech में है। नियम है कि यदि Reporting verb, Past Tense (यहां said) में हो, तो Indirect Speech बनाते समय Reporting speech में प्रयुक्त Shall को Should में तथा will को would में बदल देते हैं।

134. She asked, "Is the secretary coming to the meeting?"

- (a) She asked that the secretary was coming to the meeting.
- (b) She asked that if the secretary was coming to the meeting.
- (c) She asked if the secretary is coming to the meeting.
- (d) She asked if the secretary was coming to the meeting.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech का Interrogative Sentence (Past Continuous) है। इस प्रश्न से प्रकट हो रहा है कि इसका उत्तर 'yes' अथवा 'no' में दिया जा सकता है। यानी Reported Speech यदि Auxiliary verb (यहां 'is') से प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect Speech को Connective word 'if' या 'whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं तत्पश्चात् Subject लगाकर verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

135. The convict said, "Let me speak freely please".

- (a) The convict suggested that he must be allowed to speak freely.
- (b) The convict requested that he must be allowed to speak freely.
- (c) The convict requested that he be allowed to speak freely.
- (d) The convict proposed that he might be allowed to speak freely.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Imperative में है। नियम है कि यदि 'Let' वाले वाक्य द्वारा किसी अन्य से किसी काम को करने की अनुमति मांगने का बोध हो, तो ऐसे वाक्यों की Reporting verb 'said' को 'requested' में बदलते हैं तथा 'Let' के स्थान पर 'that' लगाकर Noun या Pronoun (यहां 'me' – objective case को 'he' – nominative case बनाकर) के साथ 'might be allowed to' का प्रयोग करते हुए verb की first form (यहां 'speak') लगाते हैं।

136. Nisha told Monica, "What a beautiful dress you are wearing !"

- (a) Nisha exclaimed that Monica was wearing a very beautiful dress.
- (b) Nisha exclaimed that it is a very beautiful dress.
- (c) Nisha exclaimed that Monica is wearing a very beautiful dress.
- (d) Nisha told Monica that was a beautiful dress.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Direct Speech, Exclamatory Sentence (विस्मयादिबोधक) है। नियम है कि ऐसे वाक्य जब 'What a' या 'How' से प्रारंभ होते हैं तो इनके द्वारा अधिकता प्रकट होती है। ऐसी दशा में इसके स्थान पर 'very' या 'great' आदि शब्द लगा देते हैं। 'What a' या 'How' के बाद यदि Noun (यहां 'Dress') आता है तो उसे (What a या How को) 'great' में बदलते हैं परंतु उसके बाद Adjective (यहां Adjective) आने पर उसे 'Very' में बदलते हैं तथा Reporting verb के 'said' को 'exclaimed' में बदल देते हैं।

137. "Call the witness", said the magistrate.

- (a) The magistrate requested to call the witness.
- (b) The magistrate begged for calling the witness.
- (c) The magistrate ordered to call the witness.
- (d) The magistrate prayed to call the witness.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

यह वाक्य Direct Speech में है और Imperative Sentence है। यहां Reported Speech को Reporting verb के पहले रखा गया है। इस वाक्य से आदेश (Order) का भाव प्रकट हो रहा है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए Reported Speech के verb (यहां call) के पहले 'to' लगाकर Infinitive (to + call) बना देते हैं। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (c) होगा।

138. "Have you done this sort of work before ?" said his new employer.

- (a) His new employer asked him whether he has done that sort of work before.
- (b) His new employer asked him whether he has done this sort of work before.

- (c) His new employer asked him whether he had done that sort of work before.
- (d) His new employer asked him whether he had done this sort of work before.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है जो कि Interrogative Sentence है। यहां Reported Speech को Reporting verb के पहले रखा गया है। नियम है कि जब Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर 'Yes' या 'No' में दिया जा सके यानि Reported Speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां have) से प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect speech को Connective word 'if' या 'Whether' से प्रारंभ किया जाता है। तत्पश्चात Subject लगाकर verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। (यहां Past Indefinite को Past Perfect Tense में बदला गया है।)

139. Rahul says that Azhar loves cricket.

- (a) Rahul said, "Azhar loves cricket".
- (b) Rahul said, "Azhar love cricket".
- (c) Rahul says, "Azhar loved cricket".
- (d) Rahul says, "Azhar loves cricket".

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect speech का Assertive Sentence है। नियम है कि यदि Reporting verb Present अथवा Future Tense में हो, तो Reported Speech के Verb के Tense में किसी प्रकार का कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (d) होगा।

140. "I came home last night", said he.

- (a) He told that he had come home last night.
- (b) He said that he came home last night.
- (c) He said that he had come home the previous night.
- (d) He says that he came home the previous night.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct speech में है। इसमें Reported speech को पहले तथा Reporting verb को बाद में रखा गया है। यह Assertive Sentence है। Past Indefinite Tense को Indirect बनाने के लिए Past Perfect Tense में बदला जाता है तथा निकट सूचक शब्द (Last night) को दूरी सूचक शब्द (the previous night) में बदल देते हैं। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (c) होगा।

141. The beggar said, "Poverty is a great curse".

- (a) The beggar said poverty has a great curse.
- (b) The beggar said that poverty is a great curse.
- (c) The beggar said that poverty was a great curse.
- (d) The beggar said that poverty had been a great curse.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है। चूंकि वाक्य से Universal Truth (सदा साथ रहने वाला तथ्य) का भाव प्रकट हो रहा है। नियम है कि ऐसी स्थिति में Indirect speech बनाते समय Reported speech के Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर है।

142. "If you want to smoke, you'll have to go out", said the conductor.

- (a) The conductor ordered me to go out and smoke.
- (b) The conductor said that if I/he wanted to smoke, I/he would have to go out.
- (c) The conductor told me that smoking is not permitted in the bus.
- (d) The conductor told me that I will have to go out and smoke.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है। यहां Reported speech को Reporting verb के पहले रखा गया है। नियम है कि जिन Conditional (शर्त सूचक) वाक्यों से काल्पनिक अथवा अवास्तविक स्थिति का बोध होता है, उनमें अवास्तविक भूतकाल (Unreal Past Tense) का प्रयोग होता है।

143. "Be careful; the steps are very slippery", I warned him.

- (a) I warned him to be careful as the steps were very slippery.
- (b) I warned him to be careful as the steps are very slippery.
- (c) I warned him to be careful and steps were very slippery.
- (d) I told him to be careful and the steps are very slippery.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है तथा Imperative Sentence है। Indirect बनाते समय Reported speech के verb के पूर्व 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive बनाते हैं। अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर होगा।

144. The old lady declared that she was going to walk where she pleased. They had the liberty.

- (a) The old lady said that, "I was going to walk where I pleased. They have the liberty".
- (b) The old lady : "I am going to walk where I please. We have the liberty".
- (c) The old lady : "I was going to walk where I pleased. They have the liberty".
- (d) The old lady : "I am going to walk where I pleased. They had the liberty".

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

यह वाक्य Indirect speech में है। Assertive का यह वाक्य Past Continuous Tense में है। इसे Direct speech में बदलते समय Present Continuous Tense का प्रयोग किया जाएगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (b) होगा।

145. The teacher asked me why I had been absent the day before.

- (a) The teacher asked me, "Why were you absent yesterday ?"
- (b) The teacher asked me, "Why are you absent yesterday ?"
- (c) The teacher asked me, "Why are you absent the day before ?"
- (d) The teacher asked me, "Were you absent the day before ?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

यह वाक्य Indirect speech में है। यह Interrogative Sentence है। यहां Reported speech प्रश्नसूचक शब्द 'Why' से प्रारंभ है जो कि Connective का कार्य करेगा। यहां विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। अतः विकल्प (a) उत्तर सही होगा।

146. Mr. Robinson asked his son what he wanted to be when he grew up.

- (a) "My son," said Mr. Robinson, "what will you be when you grow up ?"
- (b) "My son," said Mr. Robinson, "what do you want to be when you grow up ?"
- (c) Mr. Robinson said, "My son, what did you want to be when you grew up ?"
- (d) Mr. Robinson said, "My son, what would you be when you grow up ?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

यह वाक्य Indirect speech में है जो कि Interrogative Sentence है। इसमें Reported speech प्रश्नसूचक शब्द (यहां What) से प्रारंभ होती है। यह शब्द स्वयं ही Connective का कार्य करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (b) सही उत्तर होगा।

147. The boys respectfully wished their teacher good morning.

- (a) "Good morning," said the boys to their teacher.
- (b) "Good morning," said the boys to the teacher.
- (c) "Good morning, Madam," said the boys to the teacher.
- (d) "Good morning Madam," said the boys to their teacher.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

यह वाक्य Optative sentence है और Indirect speech में है। इसे Direct Speech बनाने के लिए विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग किया जाएगा। नियम है कि वाक्य में यदि Good morning का प्रयोग किया गया हो तो wished को said में बदल देते हैं।

148. She said, "I am sorry, I am not able to submit those papers".

- (a) She said she was sorry, she is not able to submit those papers.
- (b) She said that she was sorry and she will not be able to submit those papers.
- (c) She apologized for not being able to submit those papers.
- (d) She exclaimed with sorrow that she was sorry and she will not be able to submit those papers.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है। यहां Mixed sentence का प्रयोग किया गया है। ऐसे वाक्यों का प्रथमतः अलग-अलग Indirect बनाना चाहिए तथा प्रत्येक वाक्य के पहले उसके अनुकूल Reporting verb का प्रयोग करते हुए अंत में सभी वाक्यों को एक साथ मिलाकर लिखना चाहिए। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (c) होगा।

149. The girl wondered where the sparrows had gone.

- (a) The girl said, "Oh ! Where the sparrows have gone ?"
- (b) The girl, said, "Oh ! Where are the sparrows ?"
- (c) The girl said, "Oh ! Where had the sparrows gone ?"
- (d) The girl said, "Oh ! Where have the sparrows gone ?"

उत्तर (d)

यह वाक्य Indirect speech में है तथा Exclamatory sentence है। यहां Direct speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग होगा। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर होगा।

150. Shesaid tome, "I'mgoing shopping. Can I getyou something ?"

- (a) She said she was going shopping and said to me ifI wanted something.
- (b) She said she was going shopping and asked if I wanted something.
- (c) She said she was going shopping and asked if she could get me something.
- (d) She said she is going shopping and asked if she could get me something.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है तथा Interrogative Sentence है। Direct speech में यदि ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर 'Yes' या 'No' में दिया जा सके यानि Reported speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां can) से प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect speech को Connective 'if' या 'Whether' से प्रारंभ करते हैं तत्पश्चात Subject लगाकर verb का प्रयोग करते हैं। अतः विकल्प (c) सही उत्तर होगा।

151. Rameshinformed his friend that he could make useof his car while he was away.

- (a) Ramesh said to his fiend, "You will make use ofmy car while I was away".
- (b) Ramesh said to his fiend, "Usemy carwhile I go away".
- (c) Ramesh said to his fiend, "You can make use ofmy car while I am away".
- (d) Ramesh asked his friend, "Will you make use ofmy car while I am away?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

यह वाक्य Indirect speech में है। यह वाक्य Mixed type वाक्य कहलाता है। इसके Reported speech वाले भाग में एक से अधिक Clause एवं Tense हाते हैं। यहां विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। ModalAuxiliary 'could' यहां पर 'can' में बदल जाएगा।

152. Kala said to Radha, "Who were you speaking to over the phone?"

- (a) Kala asked Radha who she had been speaking to over t he phone.
- (b) Kala asked Radha who she has been speaking to over t he phone.
- (c) Kala asked Radha that who she was speaking to over t he phone.
- (d) Kala asked Radha that who she had been speaking to over the phone.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है तथा Interrogative Sentence है। नियम है कि यदि Reported speech प्रश्न सूचक शब्द (What, who, which, whom, whose, when, where, why, अथवा How आदि) से आरंभ होता है, तो Indirect speech में किसी अन्य Connective का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। यह शब्द ही स्वयं Connective का कार्य करते हैं। तत्पश्चात Subject लगाकर verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है। यहां तथा Past Continuous Tense को Past Perfect Continuous Tense में बदला जाएगा।

153. The king said tohis men, "Do not be afraid of the enemy. Face them bravely."

- (a) The king ordered his men to not be afraid of the enemy and that they had to be faced bravely.
- (b) The king asked his men to not be afraid ofthe enemy but they should be faced bravely.
- (c) The king advised his men not to be afraid of the enemy but to face them bravely.
- (d) The king told his men not to be afraid ofthe enemy and they had faced them bravely.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

यह वाक्य Direct speech में है। यह Imperative Sentence है। इसमें Subject छिपा (Hidden) रहता है तथा वाक्य Finite verb से प्रारंभ होता है। यहां Imperative Sentence की दूसरी विधि प्रयोज्य है जिसका नियम है कि Reporting verb 'said' भाव के अनुसार 'advised' में बदला जाता है तथा Reported speech में से केवल 'do' को हटाकर 'not' के बाद 'to' Infinitive का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

154. Kannan said to Subha, "I'll return the book after I have read it".

- (a) Kannan told Subha that he will return the book after he has read it.
- (b) Kannan told Subha that he would return the book after he has read it.
- (c) Kannan told Subha that he will return the book after he read it.
- (d) Kannan told Subha that he would return the book after he had read it.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct speech में है। नियम है कि यदि Reporting verb, Past Tense में हो, तो Reported speech में आने वाले Shall को Should तथा Will को Would में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

155. The boss said to his secretary, "Did you discuss this matter with the manager?"

- (a) The boss asked his secretary whether he discussed that matter with the manager.
- (b) The boss asked his secretary if you have discussed that matter with the manager.
- (c) The boss asked his secretary if he had discussed that matter with the manager.
- (d) The boss asked his secretary whether he has discussed that matter with the manager.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct speech में है। यह Interrogative Sentence है। नियम है कि यदि Reported speech में 'did' (सहायक क्रिया) का प्रयोग हुआ हो, तो इसे हटाकर main verb को Past Perfect Tense में बदल कर Indirect speech बनाते हैं तथा Connective के रूप में 'if' अथवा 'whether' का प्रयोग करते हैं।

156. The policeman asked the man why he was sleeping on the bench.

- (a) The policeman asked the man, "Why are you sleeping on the bench? Was you drunk?"
- (b) The policeman asked the man, "Why were you sleeping on the bench? Were you drunk?"

(c) The policeman asked the man, "Why you slept on the bench? Were you drunk?"

(d) The policeman asked the man, "Why are you sleeping on the bench?"

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। यह Past Continuous का Interrogative Sentence है। यहां Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग होगा। Why का प्रयोग यहां Connective के रूप में किया जाएगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (d) होगा। Past Continuous Tense Direct Speech में Present Continuous Tense बदलता है।

157. The police officer said, "We have caught the main culprit and we are trying to catch his accomplices"

- (a) The police officer said that they had caught the main culprit and that they were trying to catch his accomplices.
- (b) The police officer said that they had caught the main culprit and have been trying to catch his accomplices.
- (c) The police officer said that they have caught the main culprit but not his accomplices.
- (d) The police officer said that they caught the main culprit and are trying to catch his accomplices.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इसका प्रथम भाग Present Perfect Tense में है जो Indirect Speech में Past Perfect Tense में, दूसरा भाग Present Continuous Tense में है जो कि Past Continuous Tense में बदल जाएगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (a) होगा।

158. He said, 'Honesty is the best policy.'

- (a) He says that honesty is the best policy.
- (b) He told that honesty was the best policy.
- (c) He said honesty was the best policy.
- (d) He said that honesty has been the best policy.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (*)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इस वाक्य से कहावत (Proverb) का भाव प्रकट हो रहा है। इसका नियम है कि Reported verb Past Tense में होते हुए भी Reported

Speech का Tense नहीं बदलता है। उत्तर विकल्पों से प्रतीत होता है कि इसमें से कोई भी उत्तर विकल्प सही नहीं है। सही वाक्य होगा-

He said that honesty is the best policy.

SSC ने अपने उत्तर पत्रक में इस प्रश्न का उत्तर 'c' दर्शाया है जो किसी भी दृष्टिकोण से सही नहीं है। यह हो सकता है कि बाद में SSC ने इस प्रश्न को मूल्यांकन से बाहर किया हो।

159. I said to him, "You are the most trust worthy friend that I have"

- (a) I told him that he was the most trust worthy friend I will ever have.
- (b) I told him that he was the most trust worthy friend that I had.
- (c) I told him that he is the most trust worthy friend that I had.
- (d) I told him that he has been the most trust worthy friend that I have.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। Reporting verb में चूंकि आगे Object (him) दिया गया है अतः 'said' 'told' में बदल जाएगा। Reported Speech Present Tense में होने के कारण नियमतः Past Indefinite में बदल जाएगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (b) होगा।

160. Joan said to her friend, "The colour is beautiful, isn't it?"

- (a) Joan said to her friend that the colour was beautiful.
- (b) Joan told her friend that the colour is beautiful.
- (c) Joan asked her friend if the colour is beautiful, isn't it.
- (d) Joan said to her friend that she thought that the colour was beautiful.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

Reported speech Simple Present में होने के कारण Simple Past में परिवर्तित होगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (d) होगा।

161. I implored the mother not to beat the child like that.

- (a) I told the mother, "Do beat the child like this."
- (b) The mother told me, "Don't beat the child like this."

(c) I said, "Will you beat the child like this ?"

(d) I said to the mother, "Please don't beat the child like this."

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। यह Imperative Sentence है। यहां Direct Speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग उचित होगा। यहां Reporting verb में 'said' का प्रयोग किया जाएगा तथा Reported speech में Do not का प्रयोग होगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (d) होगा।

162. He said to me, "May god bless you."

- (a) He said that may I be blessed by god.
- (b) He said to me that god may bless me.
- (c) He said that I may be blessed by god.
- (d) He prayed that god might bless me.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

यदि Reported Speech में प्रार्थना (Prayer) के अर्थ में 'May' का प्रयोग हुआ हो, तो वह Optative Sentence कहलाता है। इसमें Reporting Verb 'said' को 'prayed' में बदलकर वाक्य को Assertive बनाते हैं तथा Connective 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा 'May' को 'Might' में बदल देते हैं। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

163. Fernando said, "It was the best experience of my stay here."

- (a) Fernando said that it has been the best experience of his stay here.
- (b) Fernando said that it had been the best experience of his stay there.
- (c) Fernando said that it is the best experience of his stay there.
- (d) Fernando said that it was the best experience of his stay here.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। यह Simple Past Tense है। Indirect बनाते समय यह Past Perfect Tense में तथा 'here' 'there' में बदल जाएगा। अतः सही उत्तर विकल्प (d) होगा।

164. Othello said, "This is my first gift to my wife."

- (a) Othello said that, that is his first gift to his wife.
- (b) Othello said that it was his first gift to his wife.
- (c) Othello declared that, that was his first gift to his wife.
- (d) Othello said that this was his first gift to his wife.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। नियम है कि यदि Reported Speech में This के बजाय 'that' का प्रयोग होगा तथा अन्य परिवर्तन व्याकरण के नियमानुसार होगा।

165. "Do you know anything about them?" She asked the captain.

- (a) She asked the captain if he knows anything about them.
- (b) She asked the captain does he know anything about them.
- (c) She asked the captain did he know anything about them.
- (d) She asked the captain if he knew anything about them.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech का Interrogative Sentence है। इसका Indirect Speech बनाने समय Connective 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। Indirect Speech में इसे साधारण वाक्य (Assertive Sentence) बनाते हुए प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) हटा देते हैं। Reported speech के Pronoun, verb तथा अन्य शब्दों को Assertive वाक्य के नियमों के अनुसार बदलते हैं। चूंकि Direct Speech में ऐसा प्रश्न है जिसका उत्तर Yes या No में दिया जा सकता है यानि Reported speech किसी Auxiliary verb (do, does, did) आदि से प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect speech को Connective 'if' या 'Whether' से प्रारंभ किया जाता है। अतः विकल्प (d) सही उत्तर है।

166. He said, "What a nice thing it is" !

- (a) He said that it is a very nice thing.
- (b) He asked what a nice thing it is.
- (c) He exclaimed that it was a nice thing.
- (d) He enquired what a nice thing it was.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Exclamatory Sentence की Direct Speech है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसे Assertive वाक्य में बदलते हैं (यहां It is a very nice thing)। विस्मयादि बोधक चिह्न (!) के बजाय Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं।

167. "Please lend me your pen for some time", Seema said to Jyoti.

- (a) Seema requested Jyoti to lend her, her pen.
- (b) Seema said to Jyoti that she should lend her, her pen.
- (c) Jyoti asked Seema to lend her, her pen.
- (d) Please lend me your pen for some time Seema said to Jyoti.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Direct Speech Imperative वाक्य है जिससे अनुरोध (Request) का बोध हो रहा है। Indirect Speech बनाने के लिए इसमें प्रयुक्त शब्द Please का लोप कर देते हैं तत्पश्चात् जिस Verb से Imperative वाक्य शुरू हुआ है, उसके पहले 'to' लगाते हुए verb की First form का प्रयोग करते हैं।

168. He said to me, "Let us go home".

- (a) He said to me that we should let us go home.
- (b) He asked me to let us go home.
- (c) He proposed that we should go home.
- (d) He suggested to me about going home.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Direct Speech वाक्य Imperative है। यहां Let से प्रस्ताव का बोध हो रहा है तथा साथ में 'us' का भी प्रयोग हुआ है। Indirect बनाते समय इसकी Reporting verb को Proposed में बदलते हुए Inverted commas को हटाकर Connective 'that' लगाते हैं। Objective case (us) को Nominative case (we) में Reporting verb के Subject के Person के अनुसार बदलते हैं। 'Let' को 'should' में बदलते हुए 'we' के पश्चात् लिखते हैं।

169. She said to me, "Have you seen the man who came to me the other day" ?

- (a) She asked me if I have seen the man who came to her the other day.

- (b) She asked me whether I had seen the man who came to her the other day.
- (c) She said to me have I seen the man who came to her the other day.
- (d) She asked me if I had seen the man who came to me the other day.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Direct speech का Interrogative वाक्य है। नियम है कि जब Interrogative Sentence में ऐसा प्रश्न हो जिसका उत्तर 'Yes' या 'No' में दिया जा सके यानि Reported speech किसी सहायक क्रिया (यहां 'Have') से प्रारंभ हुई हो तो Indirect speech को Connective word 'if' या 'Whether' (यहां 'whether') से प्रारंभ करते हैं तत्पश्चात् Subject लगाकर क्रिया का प्रयोग करते हैं।

170. "Do you know the person we are talking about"?

Karim said to his friend.

- (a) Karim asked his friend if he knows the person they were talking about.
- (b) His friend was asked by Karim if he knew the person they are talking about.
- (c) Karim asked his friend if he knew the person they were talking about.
- (d) His friend asked Karim if he knew the person they were talking about.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Direct speech Interrogative Sentence है। नियम है कि यदि Reported speech में सहायक क्रिया 'Do' या 'Does' (यहां 'Do') हो और उसके बाद 'not' का प्रयोग न हुआ हो, तो Indirect Speech में उन्हें हटाकर मुख्य क्रिया (यहां 'know') को Past Tense (यहां knew) में बदल देते हैं।

171. The mother told her son that if he lied, he would be punished.

- (a) "Son" said the mother, "you told a lie so you will be punished".
- (b) The mother said, "Son, if you lie, you will be punished".
- (c) The mother said to his son, "Do not lie otherwise you will be punished".
- (d) The mother said, "Son, if you lied, you would be punished".

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect speech में है। यहां Direct speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग होगा। यह वाक्य Interrogative Sentence में है।

172. She said to me, "Why have you failed"?

- (a) She asked me why I had failed.
- (b) She asked me why do I fail.
- (c) She asked me why had I failed.
- (d) She asked me why did I fail.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Interrogative में है तथा यह Direct speech है। नियम है कि यदि Reported speech प्रश्नसूचक शब्द (यहां 'Why') से प्रारंभ हो, तो Indirect speech में कोई अन्य Connective नहीं लगाना चाहिए। यह शब्द ही स्वयं Connective का कार्य करते हैं तत्पश्चात् Subject (यहां 'I') लगाकर verb (यहां 'had') का प्रयोग करते हैं। यहां 'have' (Present Perfect) 'had' (Past Perfect) में बदल जाएगा अतः विकल्प (a) सही उत्तर है।

173. I said, "Who knew that this would happen"!

- (a) I asked who knew that this should happen.
- (b) I said that none knew that, that would happen.
- (c) I said that none knew that this should happen.
- (d) I asked who knew what should happen.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct speech में है। Inverted comma के स्थान पर 'that' लगाते हैं तथा Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त हुए who को none में बदल देते हैं।

174. "Bless his kind heart" ! they cried.

- (a) They blessed him for his kind heart.
- (b) They cried that his kind heart needs blessing.
- (c) They bless him that he has a kind heart.
- (d) They said that he had a blessed and kind heart.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Direct speech है। Optative Sentence बनाने के लिए Inverted comma को हटाकर 'that' लगाते हैं। Optative Sentence को Assertive Sentence में बदल देते हैं और Subject के बाद verb का प्रयोग करते हैं।

175. The customer asked the salesman whether he knew where the manager was.

- (a) The customer demanded of the salesman, "Where is the manager"?
- (b) The customer asked the salesman, "Do you know where the manager is"?
- (c) The customer said to the salesman, "Can I meet the manager"?
- (d) The customer wanted to know, "Where is the manager"?

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2014

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Indirect speech Interrogative Sentence है। यहां Direct speech के विपरीत नियमों का प्रयोग किया जाएगा।

176. The student said, "Let me come in."

- (a) The student told that let he be allowed to come in.
- (b) The student said that if he is allowed to come in.
- (c) The student requested to let him come in.
- (d) The student requested that he might be allowed to come in.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative S Sentence है। इस वाक्य में Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'requested' में परिवर्तित करते हुए Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive (to + verb) बनाकर Pronoun 'me' को 'him' में बदलते हुए Indirect Speech में बदल देते हैं।

177. He said, "Babies, drink milk."

- (a) He said that babies drink milk.
- (b) He told that babies should drink milk.
- (c) He advised the babies to drink milk.
- (d) He said that babies drank milk.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative S Sentence है। इस वाक्य में Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार 'advised' में बदलते हुए Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive (to + verb) बनाकर Indirect Speech में बदल देते हैं।

178. I said, "I came here yesterday."

- (a) I said that I came here that day.
- (b) I said that go here yesterday.
- (c) I said that I had come there the previous day.
- (d) I say that I went there the previous day.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है एवं Past Indefinite Tense में है। Narration के नियमानुसार Indirect Speech में came (Past Indefinite Tense) को had come (Past Perfect Tense) में तथा Reported Speech में निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'here yesterday' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'there the previous day' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं परंतु इसके Pronoun में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है।

179. He said, "The government is writing letters."

- (a) He said that the government is writing letters.
- (b) He said that the government was writing letters.
- (c) He said that the government will write letters.
- (d) He said that the government wrote letters.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है तथा Present Continuous Tense में है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करते समय नियमानुसार Reporting Verb के बाद 'that' लगाते हुए Reported Speech में सहायक क्रिया 'is' (Present Continuous Tense) को 'was' (Past Continuous Tense) में बदल देते हैं।

180. He said, "I have passed the examination."

- (a) He said that he had passed the examination.
- (b) He announced that he has passed the examination.

- (c) He said that he had to pass the examination.
 (d) He said that he has passed the examination.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है तथा Present Perfect Tense में है। Indirect Speech बनाते समय Reporting Verb 'said' के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग करते हुए Reported Speech की सहायक क्रिया have (Present Perfect Tense) को had (Past Perfect Tense) में तथा First Person के Pronoun 'I' को Third Person के Pronoun 'he' में बदल देते हैं।

181. Naren said, "Why are you still waiting here, Binod?"

- (a) Naren asked Binod why he was still waiting there.
 (b) Naren asked Binod that why he was still waiting there.
 (c) Naren asked Binod why he is still waiting there.
 (d) Naren asked Binod that why you were still waiting there.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence है तथा Present Continuous Tense में है। Indirect Speech (Past Continuous Tense) में परिवर्तित करते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में बदलते हुए Interrogative Sentence (प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य) को Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) बना देते हैं तथा Reporting Verb 'said' के बाद Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं तथा प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full stop (•) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reported Speech में सहायक क्रिया 'are' को 'was' में तथा Second Person के Pronoun 'you' को Third person के Pronoun 'he' में परिवर्तित करते हुए निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'here' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'there' में बदल देते हैं।

182. "Jack fell as he'd have wished," the mother said.

- (a) The mother said that Jack had fallen as he would have wished.
 (b) The mother said that Jack fell as he had wished.
 (c) The mother said that Jack has fallen as he has wished.
 (d) The mother said that Jack had been fallen as he would have been wished.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इसमें Reported Speech वाले भाग को पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग को बाद में रखा गया है। Indirect Speech बनाते समय Reporting Verb 'said' के बाद Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग करते हुए Reported Speech में 'fell' (Past Indefinite Tense) को 'had fallen' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं परंतु इसके Pronoun 'he' तथा would have wished में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है।

183. "Can you see a woman seated on the bench in a park?" – Alice asked her.

- (a) Alice asked her if she can see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
 (b) Alice told her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
 (c) Alice asked her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
 (d) Alice asked her if she could have seen a woman seated on the bench in a park.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इसमें Reported Speech वाले भाग को पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग को बाद में रखा गया है। यह Interrogative Sentence (प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Interrogative Sentence को Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) बनाते हुए प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न (?) के स्थान पर Full stop (•) का प्रयोग करते हैं। चूंकि दिए गए वाक्य की Reported Speech, Auxiliary Verb (can) से प्रारंभ है अतः Indirect Speech को Connective 'if' से प्रारंभ करते हैं तथा Second Person के Pronoun 'you' को Third Person के Pronoun 'she' में एवं 'can' को 'could' में बदल देते हैं।

184. The king said, "My force will protect the kingdom."

- (a) The king said that his force would protect the kingdom.
 (b) The king said that the king's force will protect the kingdom.
 (c) The king ordered that our force should protect the kingdom.
 (d) The king commanded that his force will be protected the kingdom.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को Conjunction 'that' में तथा Reported Speech में Possessive Case के Pronoun 'my' को 'his' में एवं 'will' को 'would' में बदल देते हैं।

185. Don't play on the grass, boys," she said.

- (a) She ordered the boys "Don't play on the grass."
- (b) She said to the boys that they should not play on the grass.
- (c) She told the boys that they should not be playing on the grass.
- (d) She told the boys not to play on the grass.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Negative-Imperative Sentence है। इसमें Reported Speech वाले भाग को पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग को बाद में रखा गया है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reported speech में से केवल 'do' हटाकर 'not' के बाद Infinitive (to + verb) का प्रयोग करते हैं।

186. The doctor says, "It is better you undergo a surgery next week."

- (a) The doctor advised me to undergo a surgery the following week.
- (b) The doctor says that it is better I undergo a surgery the following week.
- (c) The doctor says that it was better I underwent a surgery the coming week.
- (d) The doctor advises that it is better I underwent a surgery the following week.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय नियमानुसार चूंकि Reporting Verb 'says' Present Tense में है एवं इसके पश्चात कोई Object (कर्म) नहीं है अतः इसमें परिवर्तन नहीं होगा और चूंकि इस वाक्य में Reporting Verb (says) Present Tense में है अतः Reported Speech के Verb के Tense में

कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा। वाक्य में Reporting Verb 'says' के बाद Conjunction 'that' एवं निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'next week' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'the following week' में बदल देते हैं।

187. The teacher asked the student when he would submit his assignment.

- (a) The teacher said to the student, "When will you submit your assignment?"
- (b) The teacher asked the student, "When will you submit his assignment?"
- (c) The teacher asked the student, "When would you submit his assignment?"
- (d) The teacher asked the student, "When would he submit his assignment?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। Indirect से Direct बनाने के लिए Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियमों का उलट कर प्रयोग किया जाता है। यदि Indirect Speech की Reporting Verb Past Tense में हो तो Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त 'would' को 'will' में बदल देते हैं जबकि Third Person के Pronoun (Nominative Case) 'He' को Second Person के Pronoun 'you' में तथा Possessive Case 'his' को 'your' में बदल देते हैं।

188. The Principal asked me whether I had informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before.

- (a) The Principal said to me, "Did I inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before?"
- (b) The Principal said to me, "Have I informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before?"
- (c) The Principal said to me, "Have you informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday?"
- (d) The Principal said to me, "Did you inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। Indirect से Direct Speech बनाने के लिए Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग किया जाता है। यह वाक्य Interrogative Sentence में Direct Speech की Indirect Speech है। Direct Speech में बदलते समय Connective word 'whether' को हटाकर 'said' में तथा Reported Speech में 'had informed' Past Perfect Tense, के स्थान पर प्रश्नवाचक के रूप में Helping Verb 'did' का तथा Verb की First Form का प्रयोग करते हैं। Pronoun (Nominative Case) 'I' को 'you' में बदलते हैं तथा 'the day before' को 'yesterday' में बदल देते हैं।

189. The Chief Guest said, "It gives me great pleasure to be here this morning."

- (a) The Chief Guest said that it gave me great pleasure to be there that morning.
- (b) The Chief Guest said that it gave him great pleasure to be there that morning.
- (c) The Chief Guest said that it gives him great pleasure to be here that morning.
- (d) The Chief Guest said that it gives him great pleasure to be there that morning.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Present Indefinite Tense में है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करते समय Reporting Verb 'said' के बजाय Conjunction 'that' लगाते हुए Reported Speech 'gives' (Present Indefinite Tense) को 'gave' (Past Indefinite Tense) में तथा Pronoun (Objective Case) 'me' (Object) को 'him' में एवं निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'here' और 'this morning' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'there' और 'that morning' में बदल देते हैं।

190. He said, "What a lovely voice she has!"

- (a) He exclaimed that she had a very lovely voice.
- (b) He exclaimed that she has a very lovely voice.
- (c) He exclaimed that she did not have a lovely voice.
- (d) He exclaimed that she does not have a lovely voice.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence (विस्मयविबोधक वाक्य) है। इसे Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करते समय Interjections (विस्मयविबोधक शब्द) को हटा देते हैं क्योंकि इनका भाव Reporting Verb से स्पष्ट हो जाता है। इस वाक्य में Interjection शब्द 'what a' प्रयुक्त हुआ है जिससे surprise (अश्चर्य) का भाव प्रकट होता है। Reporting Verb के बाद Inverted Comma (" ") हटते हुए Conjunction 'that' लगते हैं एवं Sign of Exclamation (!) को Full stop (.) में बदल देते हैं अर्थात् Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence (सामान्य वाक्य) में बदल देते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said' के स्थान पर आश्चर्य के अनुसार परिवर्तन करते हैं। Exclamatory Sentence जब 'what a' से आरंभ होता है तो इसके द्वारा अधिकता प्रकट होती है। ऐसी दशा में इन शब्दों के स्थान पर 'very' का प्रयोग करते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में Reporting Verb 'said' को 'exclaimed' में तथा 'has' को 'had' में बदल देते हैं।

191. "What a terrible storm it is!" he said.

- (a) He exclaimed that it was a terrible storm.
- (b) He exclaimed that it has been a terrible storm.
- (c) He exclaimed that it will be a terrible storm.
- (d) He exclaimed that it is a terrible storm.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence (विस्मयविबोधक वाक्य) है। इसमें Reporting Verb वाले भाग को पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग को बाद में रखा गया है। इसे Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करते समय Interjection (विस्मयविबोधक शब्द) को हटा देते हैं क्योंकि इनका भाव Reporting Verb से स्पष्ट हो जाता है। शब्द 'What a' इस वाक्य में Interjection के रूप में प्रयुक्त हुआ है जिससे surprise (आश्चर्य) का भाव प्रकट होता है। Reporting Verb के बाद Conjunction 'that' लगाते हुए Sign of Exclamation (!) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं अर्थात् Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence (सामान्य वाक्य) में बदल देते हैं। Exclamatory Sentence जब 'what a' से आरंभ हो तो इनके द्वारा अधिकता प्रकट होती है। ऐसी दशा में इनके स्थान पर 'very' का प्रयोग करते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में Reporting Verb 'said' को 'exclaimed' में तथा 'is' को 'was' में बदल देते हैं।

192. The traveller said, "What a beautiful sight!"

- (a) The traveller exclaimed that it was a beautiful sight.
- (b) The traveller exclaimed that it was a beautiful sight.

- (c) The travellersaid that it was beautiful.
(d) The travellerremarked the beautiful sight.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence (विस्मयादिबोधक वाक्य) है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Interjection (विस्मयादिबोधक शब्द) को हटा देते हैं क्योंकि इनका भाव Reporting Verb से स्पष्ट हो जाता है। शब्द 'what a' इस वाक्य में Interjection शब्द के रूप में प्रयुक्त हुआ है जिससे surprise (आश्चर्य) का भाव प्रकट होता है। Reporting Verb के बाद Conjunction 'that' लगाते हुए Sign of Exclamation (!) के स्थान पर Full stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं अर्थात् Exclamatory Sentence को Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) में बदल देते हैं। Exclamatory Sentence जब 'what a' से शुरू होता है तो इनके द्वारा अधिकता प्रकट होती है। ऐसी दशा में Reporting Verb 'said' को 'exclaimed' में बदलते हुए साधारण वाक्य के नियमानुसार 'was' का प्रयोग करते हैं।

193. I said to the worker, "How do you like your job?"

- (a) I told the worker how he liked his job.
(b) I asked the worker how you like your job.
(c) I asked the worker how he liked his job.
(d) I asked the worker how you liked his job.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence (प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय सर्वप्रथम इसे Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) बनाते हैं एवं प्रश्नसूचक प्रसूचक शब्द 'how' से प्रारंभ होने वाली Reported Speech में किसी अन्य Connective का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं बल्कि शब्द 'how' ही Connective के रूप में प्रयुक्त होता है। इसके पश्चात् Subject (कर्ता) लगाकर Verb की Third Form (liked) का प्रयोग करते हैं एवं 'do' शब्द लुप्त कर देते हैं और 'you' के बजाय Pronoun (Nominative Case) 'he' का तथा 'your' (Possessive Case) के बजाय 'his' का प्रयोग करते हैं एवं Reporting Verb 'said' को 'asked' में बदल देते हैं।

194. He said to me, "Where is the post office?"

- (a) He asked me that where the post office was.
(b) He asked me where was the post office.
(c) He wanted to know where the post office was.
(d) He asked me where the post office was.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative Sentence (प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय सर्वप्रथम Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) बनाते हैं एवं प्रश्नसूचक शब्द 'Where' से शुरू होने वाले Reported Speech में किसी अन्य Connective के बजाय 'Where' का ही प्रयोग करते हैं तथा 'is' को 'was' में बदल देते हैं।

195. My father said, "Honesty is the best policy."

- (a) My father stated that honesty was the best policy.
(b) My father said that honesty is the best policy.
(c) My father said that honesty was the best policy.
(d) My father said that honesty has been the best policy.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) एक Proverb (कहावत) के रूप में है तथा Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। इसे Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said' के Past Tense में होते हुए भी अपवादस्वरूप Reported Speech के Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं किया जाता है।

196. She yelled, "Please help me."

- (a) She yelled at one for some help.
(b) She yelled for someone to help.
(c) She yelled for someone to help her
(d) She yelled at someone to help her

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reported Speech के Verb में 'to' लगाकर Infinitive (to + verb) का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा नियमानुसार Direct Speech में Reporting Verb के पश्चात् Object रहे या न रहे, Indirect Speech में Reporting Verb के बाद Object का प्रयोग निश्चितरूपेण होता है। Pronoun 'me' (Objective Case) को 'her' में बदल देते हैं।

197. He asked me why I was late.

- (a) He asked me, "Why are you late?"
(b) He asked me, "Why I was late?"
(c) He asked me, "Why you are late?"
(d) He asked me, "Why am I late?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। Indirect से Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए, Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग किया जाता है। यह वाक्य Interrogative Sentence है। इसे Direct Speech में बदलते समय Indirect Speech में Connective के रूप में प्रयुक्त 'why' का Reported Speech में प्रश्नसूचक शब्द के रूप में प्रयोग करते हैं तथा सहायक क्रिया 'was' के स्थान पर 'are' का प्रयोग करते हुए Pronoun 'I' को 'you' में बदल देते हैं।

198. Hesaid thatI needn't wait there.

- (a) He said, "You needn't wait here."
- (b) He said, "I needn't wait there."
- (c) He said, "You needn't wait there."
- (d) He said, "I needn't wait here."

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। Indirect से Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग किया जाता है। यह वाक्य Assertive Sentence का नकारात्मक वाक्य है। इसे Direct Speech में बदलते समय Conjunction 'that' हटाकर Pronoun 'I' (Nominative Case) को 'you' में तथा दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'there' को निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'here' में बदल देते हैं। Reported Speech (Direct अथवा Indirect) में प्रयुक्त 'needn't' में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।

199. "Don't hesitate to clear your doubts," the teacher said.

- (a) The teacher warned me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
- (b) The teacher ordered me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
- (c) The teacher persuaded me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
- (d) The teacher requested me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इसमें Reported Speech वाले भाग को पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग को बाद में रखा गया है। यह वाक्य Negative-Imperative Sentence है।

इसे Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को 'ordered' में बदलते हैं। Direct Speech में Reporting Verb के बाद Object रहे या न रहे, Indirect Speech में Reporting Verb के बाद Object (me) अवश्य होता है। Inverted Commas को 'to'/'not to' में बदल देते हैं और 'to' अथवा 'not to' (यहां पर to hesitate का Infinitive के रूप में प्रयोग नहीं किया गया है) के पश्चात Verb की First Form का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा Pronoun 'your' (Possessive Case) को 'my' में बदल देते हैं।

200. Hesaid, "I am glad to be here this evening."

- (a) He said that he was glad to be there that evening.
- (b) He said he was glad to be here this evening.
- (c) He says he was glad to be here this evening.
- (d) He asked he is glad to be here this evening.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। Words expressing nearness, the changes do not occur if the speech is reported during the same period or at the same place. Similarly, 'this' is changed to 'that' unless the thing pointed out is near at hand at the time of reporting the speech. Indirect Speech बनाते समय Pronoun 'I' (Nominative Case) को 'he' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'am' को 'was' में बदल देते हैं। चूंकि Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त Adjective 'this' से प्रकट हो रहा है कि चीजें वक्ता के साथ अथवा सामने हैं अतः निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'here' एवं 'this' में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।

201. "I don't know why they haven't signed the papers and accepted the gift," said Crone to me.

- (a) Crone told me that he didn't know why they hadn't signed the papers and accepted the gift.
- (b) Crone told me that he don't know why they haven't signed the papers and accepted the gift.
- (c) Crone told me that I don't know why they haven't signed the papers and accepted the gift.
- (d) Crone said to me that he didn't know why they hadn't signed the papers and accepted the gift.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इसमें Reported Speech वाले भाग को पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग को बाद में रखा गया है। यह Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reporting Verb 'said' का Object (me) होने के कारण इसे (said को) 'told' में तथा 'have not' को 'had not' में बदल देते हैं और 'do not' को 'did not' में बदल देते हैं।

202. She said, "I must have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation."

- She said she had to have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.
- She said she should have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.
- She said she would have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.
- She said she could have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। चूंकि वाक्य में Reported Speech में 'must' का प्रयोग हुआ है अतः इसे Indirect Speech में साधारणतः 'had to' में बदल देते हैं तथा 'I' को Subject के Person के अनुसार 'she' में बदल देते हैं।

203. The poor beggar said, "O God, have mercy on my soul".

- The poor beggar prayed to God to have mercy on his soul.
- The poor beggar, invoking God, implored him to have mercy on his soul.
- The poor beggar exclaimed that God, have mercy on his soul.
- The poor beggar told God to have mercy on his soul.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Optative Sentence है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को वाक्य के भाव के अनुसार prayed में बदलकर वाक्य को Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) बना देते हैं। Pronoun 'my' (Possessive Case) को 'his' में बदल देते हैं।

204. Israt said to Irfat, "Let's go to Puri for a change."

- Israt proposed to Irfat to go to Puri for a change.
- Israt suggested to Irfat to go to Puri for a change.

(c) Israt asked Irfat to go to Puri for a change.

(d) Israt proposed to Irfat that they should go to Puri for a change.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'proposed' में बदलते हैं तथा Inverted Commas (" ") को हटाकर Connective word 'that' लगते हैं। Pronoun 'us' (Objective Case) को 'they' Nominative Case में Reporting Verb के Subject के Person के अनुसार बदलते हैं तथा 'let' को 'should' में बदलते हुए इसे 'they' के पश्चात लगाते हैं।

205. He said to her, "Why didn't you put on the brakes?"

- He asked her why she hadn't put on the brakes.
- He asked her why she didn't put on the brake.
- He asked her that why she hadn't put on the brake.
- He told her that why she hadn't put on the brake.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Interrogative-Negative (नकारात्मक) Sentence में है। इसे Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करते समय प्रश्नसूचक शब्द 'Why' से प्रारंभ होने वाले Reported Speech में किसी अन्य Connective का प्रयोग नहीं होता है बल्कि ये शब्द ही स्वयं Connective का कार्य करते हैं। प्रश्नसूचक शब्द के पश्चात Subject लगाकर तत्पश्चात क्रिया का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

206. She said to me, "I took breakfast in the morning."

- She told me that she took breakfast in the morning.
- She told me that she had taken breakfast in the morning.
- She told me that she has taken breakfast in the morning.
- She said to me that she was taking breakfast in the morning.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Past Indefinite Tense है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Past Perfect Tense का प्रयोग करते हैं। Reporting Verb 'said to' को 'told' में बदल देते हैं क्योंकि 'said to' के पश्चात Object 'me' का प्रयोग हुआ है। Person के अनुसार 'I' को 'she' में तथा 'took' (Past Indefinite Tense) को 'had taken' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं।

207. He proposed to his companions that they should not miss that chance to see the last show.

- (a) He said to his companions, 'Let us not to miss the chance to see the last show.'
- (b) He said to his companions, 'Let us not miss that chance to see the last show.'
- (c) He said to his companions, 'We should not miss that chance to see the last show.'
- (d) He said to his companions, 'Let us not miss the chance to see the last show.'

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Imperative Sentence है। इसे Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग करते हैं। 'Proposed' को 'said to' में तथा 'should' को 'Let' में और 'they' को 'us' में बदल देते हैं।

208. He swore in the name of God that he was ignorant of the matter.

- (a) He said, "I'm ignorant by God !"
- (b) He declared, "God knows I was ignorant of the matter."
- (c) He said, "By God ! I'm ignorant of the matter."
- (d) He said he was ignorant of God.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। इसे Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए नियमों को उलटकर प्रयोग करते हैं। कभी-कभी Reported Speech में 'swore in the name of God' अथवा 'swore by God' आदि की शपथ ली जाती है। भाव के अनुसार 'by God' का प्रयोग उचित होगा। Pronoun 'He' को 'I' में तथा 'was' को 'am' में बदल देते हैं।

209. "Bring me an elephant with one golden tusk," the witch told her minion.

- (a) The witch requested her minion to bring her an elephant with one golden tusk.
- (b) The witch told her minion to bring her the elephant with one golden tusk.
- (c) The witch ordered her minion to bring her an elephant with one golden tusk.
- (d) The witch advised her minion to bring her an elephant with one golden tusk.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। इसमें Reported Speech वाले भाग को पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग को बाद में रखा गया है। इसे Indirect Speech

में बदलने के लिए Reporting Verb 'told' को 'ordered' में तथा 'bring' को 'to bring' में और Objective Case के Pronoun 'me' को 'her' में बदल देते हैं।

210. "How much will you pay for this cow?" Jack asked the strange man.

- (a) Jack asked the strange man how much he would pay for that cow.
- (b) Jack asked the strange man how much would he pay for that cow.
- (c) Jack asked the strange man how much would he pay for this cow.
- (d) Jack asked the strange man how much he will pay for that cow.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इसमें Reported Speech वाला भाग पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाला भाग बाद में रखा गया है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Pronoun 'you' (Nominative Case) को 'he' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'will' को 'would' में और निकटतम-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'this' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'that' में बदल देते हैं।

211. The teacher said, "Water boils at 100°C."

- (a) The teacher told water boiled at 100°C.
- (b) The teacher said that water boiled at 100°C.
- (c) The teacher said that water boils at 100°C.
- (d) The teacher told that water boiled at 100°C.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Assertive Sentence (सामान्य वाक्य) है। इसे Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reporting Verb Past Tense में होते हुए भी Reported Speech के Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा क्योंकि इसमें Universal Truth (शाश्वत सत्य) का भाव निहित है।

212. He says, "The earth is round."

- (a) He tells that the earth is round.
- (b) He says that the earth was round.
- (c) He tells that the earth was round.
- (d) He says that the earth is round.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (d)

यह वाक्य 'Universal truth' के अंतर्गत आता है, अतः नियमतः इसके Indirect speech में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।

213. He asked me, "How is your mother?"

- (a) He asked me how was my mother
- (b) He asked me how my mother was.
- (c) He asked me how your mother was.
- (d) He asked me how was your mother

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (b)

यह Interrogative वाक्य है। इसको Indirect speech बनाने के लिए नियमतः इसे सर्वप्रथम Assertive वाक्य में बदलते हैं तत्पश्चात् Past Tense में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं।

214. The boy said, "I shall come with you."

- (a) The boy said that he would go with us.
- (b) The boy said he would come with us.
- (c) The boy stated that if he could come with us.
- (d) The boy stated that if he could go with us.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (a)

यह Simple वाक्य है। Indirect speech बनाने हेतु 'Shall' को 'would' में नियमतः बदल देते हैं।

215. Ravi said to Reena, "Will you accompany me?"

- (a) Ravi enquired if Reena will accompany him.
- (b) Ravi asked Reena if she would accompany him
- (c) Ravi asked to Reena whether she would accompany him.
- (d) Ravi said whether Reena would accompany him.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (b)

यह Interrogative वाक्य है। Indirect speech बनाने के लिए (Simple वाक्य) 'will' को 'would' में बदल देते हैं।

216. "Are you free tomorrow?" he asked.

- (a) He asked me if I was free the next day.
- (b) He asked me if I were free the next day.
- (c) He demanded if I was free the next day.
- (d) He enquired if I were free tomorrow.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (a)

यह Interrogative वाक्य है। Indirect speech बनाने के लिए इसे Affirmative वाक्य में बदल देते हैं।

217. Father said to me, "You are idling away your time"

- (a) Father told me that you are idling away your time.
- (b) Father told me that you were idling away your time.
- (c) Father told me that I was idling away my time.
- (d) Father told me that I am idling away my time.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Present Continuous Tense का Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। चूंकि Reporting Verb 'said' के पश्चात् Object 'me' है अतः Indirect Speech में बदलते समय इसे 'told' में परिवर्तित करते हैं तत्पश्चात् Reported Speech में Pronoun 'you' (Nominative Case) को 'I' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'are' को 'was' में तथा 'your' (Possessive Case) को 'my' में बदल देते हैं।

218. The captain said to his men, "Fall into line."

- (a) The captain told his men that they should fall into line.
- (b) The captain said to his men that they can fall into line.
- (c) The captain commanded his men to fall into line.
- (d) The captain warned his men to fall into line.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Imperative Sentence है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को भाव के अनुसार (यदि order हो तो commanded में) बदलते हैं तथा Reported Speech के Verb के पहले 'to' जोड़कर Infinitive (to + verb) बना देते हैं।

219. The priest said, "May God pardon this sinner!"

- (a) The priest said that God might pardon the sinner
- (b) The priest prayed that God would pardon this sinner
- (c) The priest prayed that God might pardon that sinner
- (d) The priest prayed if God will pardon that sinner

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Optative Sentence है। यहां 'may' का प्रयोग प्रार्थना या कामना के अर्थ में हुआ है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Reporting Verb 'said' को 'prayed' में बदलकर Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) बनाते हैं अर्थात् Subject के बाद Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा Connective word 'that' का प्रयोग करते हुए Interjection Mark (!) हटा देते हैं और Full Stop (.) का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा 'may' को 'might' में और निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'this' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'that' में बदल देते हैं।

220. Ashmita advised me to go and see a doctor.

- (a) Ashmita told me, "Go and see the doctor."
- (b) "Shouldn't you go and see a doctor?" asked Ashmita.

- (c) "You should go and see a doctor," said Ashmita.
- (d) Ashmita asked me, "Will you go and see a doctor?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Imperative Sentence है। Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग करते हैं। Reporting Verb 'advised' को 'told' में तथा Infinitive (to + verb) को हटाकर Inverted Commas का प्रयोग करते हुए वाक्य (Reported Speech में) को Finite Verb से प्रारंभ करते हैं।

221. Suresh asked Prasad whether he had watched the cricket match on television the previous night.

- (a) Suresh said to Prasad, "Did you watch the cricket match on television last night?"
- (b) Suresh said to Prasad, "Did you watched the cricket match on television last night?"
- (c) Suresh asked Prasad, "Did you watch the cricket match on television previous night?"
- (d) Suresh asked Prasad, "Have you watched the cricket match on television last night?"

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Interrogative Sentence है और Past Perfect Tense में है। Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए Direct से Indirect बनाने वाले नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग करते हैं। वाक्य के भाव से प्रतीत होता है कि इसमें एक ऐसा प्रश्न निहित है जिसका उत्तर Yes अथवा No में दिया जा सकता है अर्थात् Reported Speech किसी Auxiliary Verb (सहायक क्रिया) (did) से प्रारंभ होती है तथा निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'previous night' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'last night' में बदल देते हैं तथा Connective word 'whether' के स्थान पर Inverted Commas का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा वाक्य के अंत में Sign of Interrogation (प्रश्नवाचक चिह्न) का प्रयोग करते हैं।

222. Mrs. Shankar said, "I know what it is to be depressed."

- (a) Mrs. Shankar said that she was knowing what it was to be depressed.
- (b) Mrs. Shankar said that she knew what it was to be depressed.
- (c) Mrs. Shankar knows what it is to be depressed.
- (d) Mrs. Shankar is depressed she said.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Present Indefinite Tense में है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Inverted Commas को हटाकर 'that' लगाते हैं तथा Pronoun 'I' (Nominative Case) को 'she' में तथा सहायक क्रिया 'is' को 'was' में और 'know' को knew में बदल देते हैं।

223. "Who now," they had asked, "will listen to our troubles and protect us from the crocodiles?"

- (a) They wanted to know who will listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.
- (b) They had wanted to know who would listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.
- (c) They had wanted to know who then would listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.
- (d) They had wanted to know who will now listen to their troubles and protect them from the crocodiles.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) में है। Reported Speech कभी-कभी कुछ Nouns, Vocative Case में आ जाते हैं जो Indirect Speech में Reporting Verb का Object बन जाते हैं। Inverted Commas के अंदर संबन्धन के शब्द (Terms of Address) का प्रयोग होने पर इन्हें Object में बदल देते हैं।

224. Moti asked Gangu whether the latter was in his senses.

- (a) "Are you senseless, Gangu?" asked Moti.
- (b) "Hey Gangu, are you in your senses now?" asked Moti.
- (c) "Gangu, have you lost your senses?" asked Moti.
- (d) "Gangu, are you in your senses?" asked Moti.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Indirect Speech में है। Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए Indirect Speech के नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग करते हैं। Direct Speech में बदलते समय Reported Speech वाले भाग का पहले तथा Reporting Verb वाले भाग का बाद में प्रयोग करते हैं।

225. He said that we are all born to die.

- (a) He said, "We have all been born to die."
- (b) He exclaimed, "We were all born to die."
- (c) He said, "We were all born to die."
- (d) He said, "We are all born to die."

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Indirect Speech) Assertive Sentence (साधारण वाक्य) है। चूंकि इस वाक्य में Universal Truth (शाश्वत सत्य) का भाव निहित है अतः Direct Speech में बदलते समय Conjunction 'that' को हटाकर Inverted Commas लगाते हैं तथा Reporting Verb Past Tense में होते हुए भी Reported Speech के Tense में परिवर्तन नहीं होता है।

226. He said to me, "I grew these carrots myself."

- (a) He told me that he grew those carrots himself.
- (b) He told me I grew these carrots myself.
- (c) He told me that he grew these carrots himself.
- (d) He told me that he had grown those carrots himself.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Past Indefinite Tense में है। Indirect Speech में इसे Past Perfect Tense में परिवर्तित किया जाता है। चूंकि वाक्य में Reporting Verb 'said' के पश्चात Object 'me' उपस्थित है इसलिए 'said' को 'told' में बदल देते हैं तथा Inverted Commas के स्थान पर Connective 'that' लगाते हैं। 'grew' (Past Indefinite Tense) को 'had grown' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं तथा Pronoun 'I' (Nominative Case) को 'he' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं।

227. He said, "He took tea in the morning."

- (a) He said that he did take tea in the morning.
- (b) He said that he had taken tea in the morning.
- (c) He said that he took tea in the morning.
- (d) He said that he would take tea in the morning.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Past Indefinite Tense में है। Indirect Speech में परिवर्तित करने के लिए Past Perfect Tense का प्रयोग करते हैं। Inverted Commas को Connective 'that' में तथा 'took' (Past Indefinite Tense) को 'had taken' (Past Perfect Tense) में बदल देते हैं।

228. He requested the boss to let him go on with his project.

- (a) He said to the boss, "You better let me go on with my project."
- (b) He told the boss, "Please go on with my project."
- (c) He said to the boss, "Let me go on with my project please."
- (d) He told the boss, "Go on with my project please."

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (c)

दिए गए वाक्य (Indirect Speech) में Imperative Sentence (Let वाले) का प्रयोग हुआ है। इसे Direct Speech में बदलने के लिए नियमों का उलटकर प्रयोग करते हैं। वाक्य में प्रयुक्त 'requested' को Direct Speech में Reporting Verb 'said' में तथा Reported Speech में प्रयुक्त 'to let' को 'let' में और Objective Case 'him' को 'me' में तथा 'his' (Possessive Case) को 'my' में बदल देते हैं।

229. I told her, "It was raining last night when you left."

- (a) I told her that it had been raining the previous night when she had left.
- (b) I told her that it was raining last night when she left.
- (c) I told her that it has been raining the night before when she left.
- (d) I told her that it had been raining last night when she had left.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Past Continuous Tense में है। Indirect Speech में बदलने के लिए Past Perfect Continuous Tense का प्रयोग किया जाता है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Inverted Commas को हटाकर Connective 'that' का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा 'was raining' (Past Continuous Tense) के स्थान पर had been raining (Past Perfect Continuous Tense) का प्रयोग करने के पश्चात निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'last night' को दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'previous night' में बदल देते हैं।

230. She said, "I shall try to bring you the books tomorrow."

- (a) She said that she should try to bring me the books the next day.
- (b) She said that she would try to bring me the books the next day.
- (c) She said that she would try to bring me the books tomorrow.
- (d) She said that she should try to bring me the books tomorrow.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) में है। चूंकि इसमें Reporting Verb 'said' Past Tense में है इसलिए Indirect Speech में इसे बदलते हुए Inverted Commas हटाकर Connective 'that' लगाते हुए Reported Speech में आने वाले shall को should में तथा Pronoun 'I' (Nominative Case) को 'she' में तथा दूरी-सूचक शब्द (words showing distance) 'tomorrow' को निकटता-सूचक शब्द (words showing nearness) 'the next day' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं।

231. He said, "Alas ! The little puppy is run over by the car."

- (a) He exclaimed, alas, the little puppy was run over by the car.
- (b) He exclaimed sadly that the little puppy was run over by the car.
- (c) He exclaimed sadly that the little puppy had been run over by the car.
- (d) He exclaimed sadly that the little puppy is run over by the car.

S.S.C. संयुक्त हायर सेकण्डरी (10+2) स्तरीय परीक्षा, 2013
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया वाक्य (Direct Speech) Exclamatory Sentence है। Indirect Speech में बदलते समय Inverted Commas हटाकर Connective 'that' लगाते हैं तथा 'sorrow' को 'exclaimed sadly' से बदल देते हैं और सहायक क्रिया 'is' को 'was' में परिवर्तित कर देते हैं।

232. The visitor said to them "Please give me a glass of water."

- (a) The visitor requested them to give him a glass of water.
- (b) The visitor said please give him a glass of water.
- (c) The visitor said to them to give him a glass of water.
- (d) The visitor ordered them to give a glass of water.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct speech में है तथा Imperative है। प्रश्न में दिए गए वाक्य से निवेदन का भाव स्पष्ट हो रहा है। Imperative sentence को Indirect speech में बदलने के लिए प्रायः 'to' Infinitive का प्रयोग करते हैं।

233. The policeman told the students, "Do not park your vehicles here."

- (a) The policeman asked them not to park his vehicle here.
- (b) The policeman asked them not park your vehicles here.
- (c) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles here.
- (d) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles there.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। व्याकरण नियमानुसार इसका उचित विकल्प (d) है।

234. The man said, "All the boys are playing in the street."

- (a) The man told us that all the boys in the street are playing.
- (b) The man told us that all the boys had been playing in the street.
- (c) The man told us that all the boys were playing in the street.
- (d) The man told us that all the boys play in the street.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया वाक्य Direct Speech में है। इस वाक्य में Reporting verb भूतकाल में है। नियमतः इसकी Reported Speech Present Continuous Tense में होने पर Indirect में Past Continuous Tense में परिवर्तित हो जाता है। अतः विकल्प (c) सही है।

235. She said, "I am sorry I did not write."

- (a) She apologized and added that she was sorry, she had not written.
- (b) She apologized for I did not write.
- (c) She apologized she is sorry, she did not write.
- (d) She apologized she is sorry, she has not written.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

Direct Narration के Reported Speech में Sorry शब्द का प्रयोग होने के कारण Indirect बनाते समय Reporting verb said को apologized में बदल देते हैं। चूंकि Indirect बनाते समय Simple Past Tense को Past Perfect Tense में बदला जाता है, तदनुरूप I did not write को She had not written में परिवर्तित किया जाएगा।

236. "Alright, yes, I was wrong and you were right," he said.

- (a) He admitted that he had been wrong and I had been right.
- (b) He admitted that he has been wrong and I have been right.
- (c) He admitted that I was wrong and you were right.
- (d) He admitted that I was wrong and he was right.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (a)

Indirect बनाते समय Reporting verb said को admitted में बदल कर तदनुरूप Tense परिवर्तन करते हैं।

237. Nirmal said to us, "My father gave me a purse yesterday."

- (a) Nirmal told us that his father had given him a purse yesterday.
- (b) Nirmal told us that my father given me a purse the previous day.
- (c) Nirmal told us that his father had given him a purse the previous day.
- (d) Nirmal told us that his father has given him a purse yesterday.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

Indirect बनाते समय yesterday को the previous day में बदला जाएगा। चूंकि Reported speech Past Indefinite Tense में है अतः Indirect बनाते समय उसका परिवर्तन Past Perfect Tense में होगा।

238. I asked my brother if he had returned the money to his friend.

- (a) "Do you return the money to his friend."
- (b) "Had you returned the money to my friend."
- (c) I said to my brother, "Have you return the money to his friend?"
- (d) "Have you returned the money to your friend?"

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

प्रश्न में दिया गया वाक्य Indirect speech में है। साथ ही इसमें Conjunction 'if' का प्रयोग किया गया है। विकल्प (d) अभीष्ट उत्तर होगा।

239. Bala's mother: 'Will you lock the door Bala ?'

- (a) Bala's mother said lock the door.
- (b) Bala's mother told Bala that he need not lock the door.
- (c) Bala's mother asked Bala if he would lock the door.
- (d) Bala's mother asked Bala if he had locked the door.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (c)

Direct Speech का Indirect Speech में परिवर्तन करते समय Interrogative Sentences में Reporting verb said को asked में बदला जाता है। Reported Speech चूंकि Helping verb will से प्रारंभ हो रही है, अतः Indirect speech में Conjunction if का प्रयोग होगा।

240. "Are you ready Raju ?" Mother asked.

- (a) Mother wanted to know from Raju if he was ready.
- (b) Mother asked Raju if he would be ready.
- (c) Mother told Raju if he was ready.
- (d) Mother asked Raju if he was ready.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर (d)

चूंकि Direct Narration में Reported Speech helping verb 'are' से प्रारंभ हो रही है अतः Indirect Narration में Conjunction 'if' का प्रयोग होगा।

241. Ann told my brother, "I will meet you in your class."

- (a) Ann told my brother that she would meet him in her class.
- (b) Ann told my brother that he will meet her in her class.
- (c) Ann told my brother that I would meet you in your class.
- (d) Ann told my brother that she would meet him in his class.

S.S.C. F.C.I. (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2013

उत्तर—(d)

Indirect बनाते समय will को would में बदला जाएगा। Reported Speech में I को Reporting verb के Subject Ann के अनुसार she में बदल देंगे। Reported Speech में your का परिवर्तन his के रूप में होगा।

242. He said, "Will you listen to such a man?"

- (a) He asked them will they listen to such a man.
- (b) He asked to them if they would listen to such a man.
- (c) He asked them would they listen to such a man.
- (d) He asked them whether they would listen to such a man.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012

उत्तर (d)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, He asked them whether they would listen to such a man. होगा।

243. He said, "Be quiet and listen to my words."

- (a) He urged them to be quiet and listen to my words.
- (b) He requests them to be quiet and listen to his words.

- (c) He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words.
- (d) He asked them to be quiet and listen to his words.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence Direct Speech में है और Imperative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, He urged them to be quite and listen to his words. होगा।

244. "Do you know the way home?" asked I.

- (a) I asked him if he knew the way home.
- (b) I asked him if he knows the way home.
- (c) I asked him did he know the way home.
- (d) I asked to him whether he knew the way home.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, I asked him if he knew the way home. होगा।

245. The Swami said to the villager, "Please bring me a glass of water."

- (a) The Swami told the villager to bring me a glass of water.
- (b) The Swami requested the villager to bring him a glass of water.
- (c) The Swami ordered the villager to bring him a glass of water.
- (d) The Swami requested to the villager to bring him a glass of water.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Imperative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The Swami requested the villager to bring him a glass of water. होगा।

246. "Do you suppose you know better than your own father?" jeered his mother angrily.

- (a) His angry mother jeered and asked if he supposed he knows better than his own father.
- (b) His angry mother jeered and asked him if he supposed he knew better than his own father.
- (c) His angry mother jeered and asked him if he supposes he knows better than his father.
- (d) His angry mother jeered and asked him did he suppose he knew better than his own father.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, His angry mother jeered and asked him if he supposed he knew better than his own father होगा।

247. Aladin said to the magician, "What have I done to deserve so severe a blow?"

- (a) Aladin asked the magician what he had done to deserve so severe a blow.
- (b) Aladin asked the magician what had he done to deserve so severe a blow.
- (c) Aladin asked, the magician what had I done to deserve so severe a blow.
- (d) Aladin asked the magician that what he had done to deserve so severe a blow.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, Aladin asked the magician what he had done to deserve so severe a blow, होगा।

248. Renu said to him, "Please wait here till I return."

- (a) Renu told him to wait there till she returned.
- (b) Renu requested him to wait there till she returned.
- (c) Renu ordered him to wait there till she returned.
- (d) Renu requested him to wait here till she returned.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (d)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Imperative है। यहां here को there में नहीं बदलेंगे क्योंकि यदि this, here और now आदि किसी ऐसी वस्तु या स्थान की ओर संकेत करते हैं जो कहते समय वक्ता के सामने उपस्थित हों तो Indirect बनाते समय उन्हें ज्यों का त्यों रख देते हैं। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, Renu requested him to wait here till she returned. होगा।

249. "How should I answer this question, father?" the boy enquired.

- (a) The boy asked his father how he should answer that question.
- (b) The boy asked his father how should he answer that question.

- (c) The boy asked his father how I should answer this question.
- (d) The boy asked his father that how he should answer that question.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया प्रश्न Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है।
 अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect speech, The boy asked his father how he should answer that question. होगा।

250. You said, "My parents never liked my accepting any job but I had always wanted to stand on my own feet."

- (a) You said that my parents never liked my accepting any job but I always wanted to stand on my own feet.
- (b) You told that your parents never liked you accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet.
- (c) You said that your parents never liked your accepting any job but you had always wanted to stand on your own feet.
- (d) You said my parents never liked my accepting any job but you always wanted to stand on your own feet.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है।
 अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, You said that your parents never liked your accepting any job but you had always wanted to stand on your own feet. होगा।

251. The Prime Minister said, "We should be united to fight the enemy tooth and nail."

- (a) The Prime Minister said that they shall be united to fight the enemy tooth and nail.
- (b) The Prime Minister informed that they should be united to fight the enemy tooth and nail.
- (c) The Prime Minister requested that we should be united to fight the enemy tooth and nail.
- (d) The Prime Minister said that we should be united to fight the enemy tooth and nail.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है।
 अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The Prime Minister informed that they should be united to fight the enemy tooth and nail. होगा।

252. He said to his beloved, "We will never desert each other."

- (a) He said to his beloved that they would never desert each other.
- (b) He said to his beloved that never desert each other.
- (c) He told to his beloved that they shall desert each other.
- (d) He reminded his beloved that they will never desert each other.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

चूंकि दिए गए Sentence का उपयुक्त Indirect Speech चारों विकल्पों में से कोई नहीं है। अतः निकटतम उचित उत्तर विकल्प (a) को माना जा सकता है। सही Sentence यह होगा- He told his beloved that they would never desert each other.

253. He said, "Suresh slipped when he was trying to board a bus."

- (a) He said that Suresh had slipped when he was trying to board a bus.
- (b) He said that Suresh has slipped when he was trying to board a bus.
- (c) He told that Suresh had slipped when he was trying to board a bus.
- (d) He informed that Suresh had slipped when he was trying to board a bus.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है।
 अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, He said that Suresh had slipped when he was trying to board a bus. होगा।

254. She said, "Whatever Saraj does displeases her mother-in-law."

- (a) She says that whatever Saraj has been doing displeases her mother-in-law.
- (b) She told that whatever Saraj did displease her mother-in-law.
- (c) She said that whatever Saraj did displeased her mother-in-law.
- (d) She said that whatever Saraj does displeased her mother-in-law.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है।
 अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, She said that whatever Saraj did displeased her mother-in-law. होगा।

255. The teachersaid, "The earth revolves round the sun."

- (a) The teacher said that the earth revolved round the sun.
- (b) The teacher said that the earth revolves round the sun.
- (c) The teacher said that the earth is revolving round the sun.
- (d) The teacher asked if the earth revolves round the sun.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Universal Truth से संबंधित है। अतः Indirect बनाते समय इसके Tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा। अतः उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The teacher said that the earth revolves round the sun. होगा।

256. The teacher said to me, "You have not done your homework well."

- (a) The teacher told me that I had not done my homework well.
- (b) The teacher told that I had not done homework well.
- (c) The teacher told to me that I had not done my homework well.
- (d) The teacher told that you have not done your homework well.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The teacher told me that I had not done my homework well. होगा।

257. She said, "Girls are usually more sincere than boys."

- (a) She said that girls were usually more sincere than boys.
- (b) She said that girls are usually more sincere than boys.
- (c) She said that usually girls have been more sincere than boys.
- (d) She said that usually girls had been more sincere than boys.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, She said that girls were usually more sincere than boys. होगा।

258. She said, "When I was a child I used to be afraid of ghosts."

- (a) She said that when I was a child I was afraid of ghosts.

- (b) She told that when she was a child she used to be afraid of ghosts.
- (c) She said that when she was a child she used to be afraid of ghosts.
- (d) She said that when she was a child she used to be afraid of ghosts.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (c&d)

(c) और (d) दोनों हो सकते हैं क्योंकि दोनों विकल्प समान हैं। दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, She said that when she was a child she used to be afraid of ghosts, होगा।

259. He said, "Robots are not human beings as they do not have the human intelligence."

- (a) He said that Robots are not human beings as they do not have the human intelligence.
- (b) He said that Robots were not human beings as they did not have the human intelligence.
- (c) He told that Robots are not human beings as they did not have the human intelligence.
- (d) He announced that Robots are not human beings as they did not have the human intelligence.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Universal Truth (सार्वभौमिक सत्य) से संबंधित है अतः Indirect बनाते समय इसके Tense में परिवर्तन नहीं होगा। अतः उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, He said that Robots are not human beings as they do not have the human intelligence. होगा।

260. The representative of the workers said, "We have decided not to resume work till our salaries are increased."

- (a) The representatives of the workers told that they had decided not to resume work till their salaries were increased.
- (b) The representatives of the workers said that they had decided not to resume work till their salaries were increased.
- (c) The representatives of the workers said that they will not resume work till their salaries are increased.
- (d) The representative of the workers said that they have decided not to resume work till their salaries are increased.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The representatives of the workers said that they had decided not to resume work till their salaries were increased. होगा।

261. The speaker said, "We have assembled to pay homagetoour departed leader."

- (a) The speaker said that they had assembled to pay homage to their departed leader
- (b) The speaker told that they had assembled to pay homage to their departed leader
- (c) The speaker said they assembled to pay homage to their departed leader
- (d) The speaker declared they had assembled to pay homage to their departed leader

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The speaker said that they had assembled to pay homage to their departed leader, होगा।

262. A student came to me and said, "Sir I shall be obliged to you if you grant me three days' leave. I have to go to my village to see my father."

- (a) A student came to me and respectfully said that he would be obliged to me if I granted him three days' leave as he had to go to his village to see his father.
- (b) A student came to me and requested me to grant him three days' leave as he had to go to the village to see his father.
- (c) A student came to me and told me that if he will be obliged if I grant him three days' leave to go to his village to see his father.
- (d) A student came to me and told to respectfully grant him three days' leave as he had to see his father in the village.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, A student came to me and respectfully said that he would be obliged to me if I granted him three days' leave as he had to go to his village to see his father. होगा।

263. She said, "Shall I have a happy married life?"

- (a) She asked whether she will have a happy married life.
- (b) She asked will she have a happy married life.
- (c) She wondered if she would have a happy married life.
- (d) She wondered if she will have a happy married life.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, She wondered if she would have a happy married life. होगा। चूंकि Indirect में I के स्थान पर She का प्रयोग हुआ है अतः shall को should में न बदलकर would में बदल दिया गया है।

264. She said to me, "What can I do for you, dear?"

- (a) She said to me what she could do for me.
- (b) She asked me affectionately what she could do for me.
- (c) She asked me what could she do for me.
- (d) She requested me to tell her what she could do.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, She asked me affectionately what she could do for me, होगा।

265. He said to the lady, "Why are you weeping so bitterly?"

- (a) He asked the lady why was she weeping so bitterly.
- (b) He said to the lady why she was weeping so bitterly.
- (c) He asked the lady why she had been weeping so bitterly.
- (d) He asked the lady why she was weeping so bitterly.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (d)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, He asked the lady why she was weeping so bitterly, होगा।

266. The teachersaid, "Why can't you comeschool on time, Reema?"

- (a) The teacher asked Reema why could she come to school on time.
- (b) The teacher asked Reema why she couldn't come to school on time.
- (c) The teacher asked Reema why she can come to school on time.
- (d) The teacher asked Reema why can't she come to school on time.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012 उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The teacher asked Reema why she could not come to school on time. होगा।

267. Sita said, "I have not seen my grandmother for a very long time."

- (a) Sita said that she had not seen her grandmother for a very long time.
- (b) Sita said that she has not seen her grandmother for a very long time.
- (c) Sita said that she did not see her grandmother for a very long time.

- (d) Sita said that she did not see her grandmother for a very long time.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है।
अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, Sita said that she had not seen her grandmother for a very long time. होगा।

268. "Soni, why haven't you had your bath till now?" said her mother angrily.

- (a) Soni's mother angrily asked her why she did not have her bath till then.
(b) Soni's mother angrily asked her when didn't she have her bath till then.
(c) Soni's mother angrily asked her why she hadn't had her bath till then.
(d) Soni's mother angrily asked her that why she did not had her bath till then.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, Soni's mother angrily asked her why she had not had her bath till then. होगा।

269. "Do the staff have any problem?" the manager asked.

- (a) The manager inquired whether the staff had had any problem.
(b) The manager inquired whether the staff had any problem.
(c) The manager inquired whether the staff have any problem.
(d) The manager inquired whether the staff have had any problem.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The manager inquired whether the staff had any problem. होगा।

270. She said to him, "Who are you? Who are you looking for?"

- (a) She asked him who was he and who was he looking for.
(b) She asked him who are you and who are you looking for.
(c) She asked him who he was and who he was looking for.
(d) She questioned him who he was and who was he looking for.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, She asked him who he was and who he was looking for. होगा।

271. The stranger said, "Can you show me the way?"

- (a) The stranger asked whether I could show him the way.
(b) The stranger said that I could show him the way.
(c) The stranger said whether I can show him the way.
(d) The stranger asked whether he could show me the way.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, The stranger asked whether I could show him the way. होगा।

272. "Good Morning Father!" Baby Kochamma would call out when she saw him.

- (a) When Baby Kochamma saw him, she would wish the Father a good morning.
(b) Baby Kochamma would call Father when she saw him in the morning.
(c) Baby Kochamma would call out to Father in the morning when she saw him.
(d) Baby Kochamma would tell him it was morning when she saw him.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, When baby Kochamma saw him, she would wish the father a good morning. होगा।

273. "What a beautiful gift!" my friend said.

- (a) My friend explained that the gift was beautiful.
(b) My friend exclaimed that the gift was beautiful.
(c) My friend retorted that the gift was beautiful.
(d) My friend said that it is a beautiful gift.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012
उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Exclamatory (विस्मयविबोधक) है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect, My friend exclaimed that the gift was beautiful. होगा।

274. "Are there no prisons?" asked Scrooge.

- (a) Scrooge asked if there were prisons.
(b) Scrooge said if there were no prisons.
(c) Scrooge inquired about the status of prisons.

- (d) Scrooge wanted to know if there were no prisons.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, Scrooge inquired about the status of prisons. होगा।

275. Shreyas said to his brother, 'Are you feeling better?'

- (a) Shreyas told that he was feeling better
- (b) Shreyas asked his brother are you feeling better
- (c) Shreyas asked his brother if he was feeling better
- (d) Shreyas told his brother are you feeling better

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012

उत्तर (c)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Interrogative है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, Shreyas asked his brother if he was feeling better. होगा।

276. She said that she really liked the furniture.

- (a) "I really like this furniture," she said.
- (b) "I have really liked this furniture," she said.
- (c) "She really liked this furniture," she said.
- (d) "She had really liked this furniture," she said.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012

उत्तर (a)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Assertive है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, "I really like this furniture," she said. होगा।

277. The mother exclaimed admiringly that it was very clever of him to have solved the puzzle so quickly.

- (a) The mother said, "You solved the puzzle very quickly !"
- (b) "How clever of you to have solved the puzzle so quickly !", said the mother".
- (c) "You are a clever That's why you solved the puzzle quickly," said the mother".
- (d) The mother said, "How cleverly you solved the puzzle."

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है और Exclamatory (विस्मयादिबोधक) है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, "How clever of you to have solved the puzzle so quickly !", said the mother होगा।

278. He complimented that she has done very well.

- (a) He said to her, "How should you do so well ?"
- (b) He said to her, "Very good, you have done very well !"

- (c) He said to her, 'Alas ! You did very well.'

- (d) He said to her, "Very good, she has done very well."

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड-'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2012

उत्तर (b)

दिया गया Sentence, Direct Speech में है। अतः इसका उपयुक्त Indirect Speech, He said to her, "Very good, you have done very well !". होगा।

279. Kiran asked me, "Did you see the cricket match on television last night ?"

- (a) Kiran asked me whether I saw the cricket match on television the earlier night
- (b) Kiran asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television the earlier night
- (c) Kiran asked me did I see the cricket match on television last night
- (d) Kiran asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television last night

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (b)

Interrogative Sentences beginning with an auxiliary verb are changed into the indirect speech by using the connective whether

280. David said to Anna, "Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow".

- (a) David told Anna that Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow
- (b) David told Anna that Mona left for her native place the next day
- (c) David told to Anna that Mona would be leaving for her native place tomorrow
- (d) David told Anna that Mona would leave for her native place the next day

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (d)

In indirect speech 'will' changes into 'would' & tomorrow changes into the next day.

281. I said to him, "Why are you working so hard?"

- (a) I asked him why he was working so hard
- (b) I asked him why was he working so hard
- (c) I asked him why he had been working so hard
- (d) I asked him why had he been working so hard

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (a)

Said to changes into asked.

282. He said to her, "What a cold day!"

- (a) He told her that it was a cold day
- (b) He exclaimed that it was a cold day

- (c) He exclaimed sorrowfully that it was a cold day
(d) He exclaimed that it was a very cold day

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (d)

यह विस्मयादिबोधक अप्रत्यक्ष कथन है इसमें connective 'that' जोड़कर सकारात्मक कथन बनाते हैं।

283. The tailor said to him, "Will you have the suit ready by tomorrow evening?"

- (a) The tailor asked him that he will have the suit ready by the next evening
(b) The tailor asked him that he would have the suit ready by the next evening
(c) The tailor asked him if he would have the suit ready by the next evening
(d) The tailor asked him if he will like to have the suit ready by the next evening

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (c)

प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य के अप्रत्यक्ष कथन में 'asked' का प्रयोग करने के बाद connective 'If' जोड़ते हुए सकारात्मक कथन में tomorrow evening का next evening में परिवर्तन करते हैं।

284. He said to the interviewer, "Could you please repeat the question?"

- (a) He requested the interviewer if he could please repeat the question
(b) He requested the interviewer to please repeat the question
(c) He requested the interviewer to repeat the question
(d) He requested the interviewer if he could repeat the question

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (d)

प्रश्नवाचक दिखता वाक्य आज्ञाकारक प्रयोग में विनम्रता का सूचक है अतः said को requested से बदलकर if का प्रयोग करते हुए सकारात्मक में बदलना सही है।

285. He said, "Be quiet and listen to my words."

- (a) He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words
(b) He urged them and said be quiet and listen to words
(c) He said they should be quiet and listen to his words
(d) He said you should be quiet and listen to my words

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (a)

आज्ञाकारक वाक्य में said को urged में बदलना तथा them को प्रयोग करते हुए connective 'to' का प्रयोग समुचित संरचना है।

286. He said to me, "I have often told you not to play with fire."

- (a) He said that he has often been telling me not to play with fire
(b) He told me that he had often told me not to play with fire
(c) He reminded me that he often said to me not to play with fire
(d) He said to me that he often told me not to play with fire

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (b)

Connective 'that' के साथ Present Perfect का Past Perfect में परिवर्तन समीचीन है।

287. The Captain said to his men, "Stand at ease."

- (a) The Captain urged his men to stand at ease
(b) The Captain wanted his men to stand at ease
(c) The Captain told his men that they should stand at ease
(d) The Captain commanded his men to stand at ease

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (d)

आज्ञाकारक वाक्य में said का commanded में परिवर्तन तथा connective 'to' का प्रयोग समुचित है।

288. Pawan said to me, "If I hear any news, I'll phone you."

- (a) Pawan told me that if he heard any news, he will phone me
(b) Pawan told me that if he will hear any news, he will phone me
(c) Pawan told me if he had heard any news, he would phone me
(d) Pawan told me that if he heard any news, he would phone me

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (d)

सामान्य तार्किक शर्त वाला वाक्य जिसमें connective 'that' के प्रयोग के साथ Present Indefinite का Past Indefinite में परिवर्तन सही है।

289. The teacher said to Mahesh, "Congratulations! Wish you success in life."

- (a) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and said wish you success in life
(b) The teacher wished congratulations and success in life to Mahesh
(c) The teacher said congratulations to Mahesh and wished him success in life
(d) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and wished him success in life

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (d)

बधाई प्रदाता वाक्य में said को congratulated में बदलना और wish का प्रयोग करना समुचित है।

290. Thepoorexamineesaid, "O God, takepity on me"

- (a) The poor examinee prayed God to take pity on him
- (b) The poor examinee, invoking God, implored him to take pity on him
- (c) The poor examinee exclaimed that God take pity on him
- (d) The poorexaminee askedGodtotake pity on him

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (a)

इस वाक्य में asked को prayed में बदलना और connective 'to' का प्रयोग समुचित है।

291. "Where will you be tomorrow," I said, "in case I have to ring you?"

- (a) I asked where you will be the next day in case I will ring him
- (b) I asked where he would be the next day in case I had to ring him
- (c) I said to him where he will be in case I have to ring him
- (d) I enquired about his whereabouts the next day in case I would have to ring up

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (b)

Said को asked में तथा tomorrow को the next day में बदलना सही है।

292. Seeta said to me, "Can you give me your pen?"

- (a) Seeta asked me can I give her my pen
- (b) Seeta asked me if I can give me your pen
- (c) Seeta asked me if I could give her my pen
- (d) Seeta asked me if I gave her my pen

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (c)

Said to को asked में बदलकर connective if का प्रयोग उचित है।

293. Thefatherwarned his son that he should be beware of him.

- (a) The father warned his son, "Beware of him !"
- (b) The father warned his son, "Watch that chap!"
- (c) The father warned his son, "Be careful about him."
- (d) The father warned his son, "Don't fall into the trap"

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (a)

यह Reporting verb form की संरचना है।

294. Manna asked Rohan " Haveyou satin a trolley bus before?"

- (a) Manna asked Rohan whether he had sat in a trolley bus earlier
- (b) Mannaasked Rohan had he sat in a trolley bus before.
- (c) Manna asked Rohan ifhe sat on a trolley bus before.
- (d) Manna asked Rohan if he has ever sat in a trolley bus.

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (a)

Connective 'whether' लगाकर Present Perfect का Past Perfect Tense में परिवर्तन सही है।

295. Farhan asked Geeta, "Could you lend me a hundred rupees until tomorrow?"

- (a) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until tomorrow
- (b) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until the next day
- (c) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day
- (d) Farhan asked whether Geeta could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (b)

Interrogative form का अप्रत्यक्ष कथन परिवर्तन में me का him में तथा tomorrow को the next day में connective 'whether' के साथ परिवर्तन समुचित है।

296. "Whataboutgoing for a swim," he said, "It's quite fine now"

- (a) He asked me what about going for a swim as it was quite fine then
- (b) He proposed going for a swim as it was quite fine
- (c) He suggested going for a swim as it was quite fine
- (d) He advised me to go for a swim as it was quite fine

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011

उत्तर (a)

प्रश्नवाचक शब्दों के द्वारा आरंभ reported speech में बिना किसी connective के सकारात्मक रूप में परिवर्तन ही सही संरचना है।

297. "You can't bathe in this sea," he said to me, "it's very rough."

- (a) He said that I can't bathe in this sea because it's very rough
- (b) He said that you couldn't bathe in that sea if it was very rough
- (c) He said that I couldn't bathe in that sea as it was very rough
- (d) He said that you can't bathe in this seasince it was very rough

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (c)

शर्त प्रदर्शित करने वाले वाक्यों में अप्रत्यक्ष कथन में दो वाक्यों को as के द्वारा संयोजित करके past form में बदलना सही प्रक्रिया है।

298. Jagdish said, "We passed by a beautiful lake when we went on a trip to Goa."

- (a) Jagdish said that they passed by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa
- (b) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they went on a trip to Goa
- (c) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa
- (d) Jagdish said they passed by a beautiful lake when they went on a trip to Goa

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (c)

इस अप्रत्यक्ष कथन में We का They में परिवर्तन तथा Simple Past Tense का Past Perfect Tense में परिवर्तन समीचीन है।

299. He said to me, "I expected you to attend the function."

- (a) He told me that he had expected me to attend the function
- (b) He told me that he expected me to attend the function
- (c) He told me that he expected me to have attended the function
- (d) He told me that he expected me to attend the function

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (d)

Present Indefinite का Past Indefinite में परिवर्तन समुचित है।

300. He said, "Why didn't you send your application to me?"

- (a) He enquired why I had not sent my application to him
- (b) He enquired why I did not send my application to him
- (c) He enquired why had I not sent my application to him
- (d) He enquired why did I not send my application to him

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (a)

इस प्रश्नवाचक शब्द के द्वारा reported speech में said का enquired से परिवर्तन तथा बिना connective के प्रयोग के वाक्य को Past Perfect में बदलना अत्यंत उपयुक्त है।

301. Dinesh asked, "Are you going to the party tomorrow, Eliza?"

- (a) Dinesh asked whether Eliza was going to the party the next day
- (b) Dinesh asked Eliza whether you are going to the party the next day
- (c) Dinesh asked Eliza whether she was going to the party the next day
- (d) Dinesh asked Eliza are you going to the party tomorrow

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (c)

Reported speech में प्रयुक्त Eliza को reporting verb के साथ जोड़ते हुए asked का प्रयोग, तत्पश्चात् connective 'whether' का प्रयोग, Present Continuous से Past Continuous में परिवर्तन समुचित है।

302. John asked, "How long will it take to travel from Germany to South Africa?"

- (a) John asked how long it will take to travel from Germany to South Africa
- (b) John asked how long would it take to travel from Germany to South Africa
- (c) John asked how long it would take to travel from Germany to South Africa
- (d) John was asking how long must it take to travel from Germany to South Africa

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (c)

will को would में बदलने के बाद सकारात्मक वाक्य बनाया गया है।

303. "What did you see at the South Pole?" Ashok asked Anil.

- (a) Ashok asked Anil if he saw anything at the South Pole
- (b) Ashok asked Anil what he had seen at the South Pole
- (c) Ashok asked Anil what did he see at the South Pole
- (d) Ashok asked Anil that he saw anything at the South Pole

S.S.C. संयुक्त स्नातक स्तरीय मुख्य (Tier-II) परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (b)

बिना connective के प्रयोग के Simple Past का Past Perfect Tense में परिवर्तन समीचीन है।

304. "Please help me to find the way."

- (a) She requested that she be found the way to help.
- (b) She requested to be shown the way.
- (c) She asked to find the way with help.
- (d) She asked for help in finding the way.

S.S.C. स्टेनोग्राफर (ग्रेड 'सी' एवं 'डी') परीक्षा, 2011
उत्तर (b)

यह Imperative वाक्य है। Indirect बनाते समय Please को requested में बदल देते हैं।